



**HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide:**  
**Reportability Response, Release 1**  
**STU Release 1 - US Realm**

January 2018

**HL7 Standard for Trial Use (STU)**

**Volume 2 – Templates and Supporting Material**

Publication of this standard for trial use and comment has been approved by Health Level Seven International (HL7). This standard is not an accredited American National Standard. The comment period for trial use of this standard shall end 24 months from the date of publication. Suggestions for revision should be submitted at <http://www.hl7.org/dstucomments/index.cfm>.

Following this 24 month evaluation period, this standard, revised as necessary, will be submitted to a normative ballot in preparation for approval by ANSI as an American National Standard. Implementations of this trial use standard shall be viable throughout the normative ballot process and for up to six months after publication of the relevant normative standard.

Copyright © 2018 Health Level Seven International® ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. The reproduction of this material in any form is strictly forbidden without the written permission of the publisher. HL7 International and Health Level Seven are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International. Reg. U.S. Pat & TM Off.

**IMPORTANT NOTES:**

HL7 licenses its standards and select IP free of charge. **If you did not acquire a free license from HL7 for this document**, you are not authorized to access or make any use of it. To obtain a free license, please visit <http://www.HL7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm>.

**If you are the individual that obtained the license for this HL7 Standard, specification or other freely licensed work (in each and every instance "Specified Material"), the following describes the permitted uses of the Material.**

**A. HL7 INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's license, are authorized, without additional charge, to read, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part without paying license fees to HL7.

INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS as noted below, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

**B. HL7 ORGANIZATION MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's License, are authorized, without additional charge, on a perpetual (except as provided for in the full license terms governing the Material), non-exclusive and worldwide basis, the right to (a) download, copy (for internal purposes only) and share this Material with your employees and consultants for study purposes, and (b) utilize the Material for the purpose of developing, making, having made, using, marketing, importing, offering to sell or license, and selling or licensing, and to otherwise distribute, Compliant Products, in all cases subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and any relevant patent and other intellectual property rights of third parties (which may include members of HL7). No other license, sublicense, or other rights of any kind are granted under this Agreement.

**C. NON-MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's IP policy for Specified Material, are authorized, without additional charge, to read and use the Specified Material for evaluating whether to implement, or in implementing, the Specified Material, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part.

NON-MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy the additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS, as noted above, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

Please see <http://www.HL7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm> for the full license terms governing the Material.

**Ownership.** Licensee agrees and acknowledges that **HL7 owns** all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials. Licensee shall **take no action contrary to, or inconsistent with**, the foregoing.

**Licensee agrees and acknowledges that HL7 may not own all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials and that the Materials may contain and/or reference intellectual property owned by third parties ("Third Party IP"). Acceptance of these License Terms does not grant Licensee any rights with respect to Third Party IP. Licensee alone is responsible for identifying and obtaining any necessary licenses or authorizations to utilize Third Party IP in connection with the Materials or otherwise. Any actions, claims or suits brought by a third party resulting from a breach of any Third Party IP right by the Licensee remains the Licensee's liability.**

Following is a non-exhaustive list of third-party terminologies that may require a separate license:

| <b>Terminology</b>                                    | <b>Owner/Contact</b>   |
|---|--|
| Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) code set         | American Medical Association<br><a href="https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/apply-cpt-license">https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/apply-cpt-license</a>            |
| SNOMED CT   | SNOMED International <a href="http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct">http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct</a> or <a href="mailto:info@ihtsdo.org">info@ihtsdo.org</a> |
| Logical Observation Identifiers Names & Codes (LOINC) | Regenstrief Institute  |
| International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes  | World Health Organization (WHO)  |
| NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set           | American Medical Association. Please see <a href="http://www.nucc.org">www.nucc.org</a> . AMA licensing contact: 312-464-5022 (AMA IP services)  |

## Table of Contents

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 1      | DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....                            | 10  |
| 1.1    | US Realm Header (V3) .....                               | 10  |
| 1.1.1  | Properties .....   | 20  |
| 1.1.2  | Reportability Response Document (RR) .....               | 54  |
| 1.1.3  | Properties .....   | 62  |
| 2      | SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES .....                            | 75  |
| 2.1    | Electronic Initial Case Report Section .....             | 75  |
| 2.2    | Reportability Response Subject Section .....             | 79  |
| 2.3    | Reportability Response Summary Section .....             | 81  |
| 3      | ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....                               | 88  |
| 3.1    | Determination of Reportability.....                      | 88  |
| 3.2    | Determination of Reportability Reason.....               | 91  |
| 3.3    | Determination of Reportability Rule .....                | 93  |
| 3.4    | eICR Processing Status .....                             | 95  |
| 3.5    | eICR Processing Status Reason .....                      | 99  |
| 3.6    | eICR Processing Status Reason Detail.....                | 102 |
| 3.7    | eICR Validation Output .....                             | 105 |
| 3.8    | External Document Reference .....                        | 108 |
| 3.8.1  | eICR External Document Reference .....                   | 110 |
| 3.9    | External Reference .....                                 | 112 |
| 3.10   | External Resources .....                                 | 114 |
| 3.11   | Instruction (V2) .....                                   | 118 |
| 3.11.1 | Reportability Response Subject .....                     | 119 |
| 3.11.2 | Reportability Response Summary .....                     | 121 |
| 3.12   | Manually Initiated eICR.....                             | 123 |
| 3.13   | Received eICR Information.....                           | 125 |
| 3.14   | Relevant Reportable Condition Observation .....          | 128 |
| 3.15   | Reportability Information Organizer .....                | 132 |
| 3.16   | Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer ..... | 138 |
| 3.17   | Reportability Response Priority .....                    | 140 |
| 3.18   | Reporting Timeframe .....                                | 142 |
| 4      | PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES.....                   | 145 |
| 4.1    | Responsible Agency .....                                 | 145 |

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 4.2 | Routing Entity .....                          | 148 |
| 4.3 | Rules Authoring Agency .....                  | 151 |
| 4.4 | US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) .....        | 154 |
| 4.5 | US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) ..... | 157 |
| 4.6 | US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) .....  | 158 |
| 4.7 | US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) .....    | 162 |
| 5   | TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE .....              | 163 |
| 6   | VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE.....                 | 169 |
| 7   | CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE .....              | 172 |

## Table of Figures

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example .....                                   | 43 |
| Figure 2: recordTarget Example .....   | 44 |
| Figure 3: author Example .....   | 46 |
| Figure 4: dateEnterer Example .....  | 46 |
| Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example .....                | 47 |
| Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example .....                            | 47 |
| Figure 7: custodian Example .....  | 48 |
| Figure 8: informationRecipient Example.....                                    | 48 |
| Figure 9: Digital signature Example .....                                      | 48 |
| Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example.....                                     | 49 |
| Figure 11: authenticator Example .....   | 50 |
| Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example.....                          | 51 |
| Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example .....                                       | 51 |
| Figure 14: performer Example.....  | 52 |
| Figure 15: documentationOf Example .....                                       | 53 |
| Figure 16: authorization Example .....   | 54 |
| Figure 17: Primary informationRecipient .....                                  | 66 |
| Figure 18: Secondary informationRecipient (reporter) .....                     | 69 |
| Figure 19: Reportability Response Document (RR).....                           | 74 |
| Figure 20: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Example .....                | 78 |
| Figure 21: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Narrative Text Example ..... | 79 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Figure 22: Reportability Response Subject Section Example .....                       | 81  |
| Figure 23: Reportability Response Summary Section Example .....                       | 85  |
| Figure 24: Reportability Response Summary Section Narrative Text Example .....        | 86  |
| Figure 25: Determination of Reportability Example .....                               | 91  |
| Figure 26: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason) .....     | 93  |
| Figure 27: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason) .....         | 93  |
| Figure 28: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule) .....         | 95  |
| Figure 29: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule) .....             | 95  |
| Figure 30: eICR Processing Status (Error) Example .....                               | 98  |
| Figure 31: eICR Processing Status (Warning) Example .....                             | 98  |
| Figure 32: eICR Processing Status (Processed) Example .....                           | 99  |
| Figure 33: eICR Processing Status Reason Example .....                                | 102 |
| Figure 34: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Example (Outdated RCTC Version .....  | 104 |
| Figure 34: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Example (Expected RCTC Version) ..... | 104 |
| Figure 35: eICR Validation Output (text output) Example .....                         | 107 |
| Figure 36: eICR Validation Output (link to output file) Example .....                 | 108 |
| Figure 37: External Document Reference Example .....                                  | 110 |
| Figure 38: eICR External Document Reference Example .....                             | 112 |
| Figure 39: External Reference Example .....   | 114 |
| Figure 40: External Resources Example .....   | 117 |
| Figure 41: Instruction (V2) Example .....   | 119 |
| Figure 42: Reportability Response Subject Example .....                               | 121 |
| Figure 43: Reportability Response Summary Example .....                               | 123 |
| Figure 44: Manually Initiated eICR Example .....                                      | 125 |
| Figure 45: Received eICR Information Example .....                                    | 128 |
| Figure 46: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example .....                    | 132 |
| Figure 47: Reportability Information Organizer Example .....                          | 137 |
| Figure 48: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example .....           | 140 |
| Figure 49: Priority Preference Example .....  | 142 |
| Figure 50: Reporting Timeframe Example .....  | 144 |
| Figure 51: Responsible Agency Example .....   | 147 |
| Figure 52: Routing Entity Example .....   | 150 |
| Figure 53: Rules Authoring Agency Example .....                                       | 153 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Figure 54: US Realm Address Example .....       | 157 |
| Figure 55: US Realm Date and Time Example ..... | 158 |
| Figure 56: US Realm Patient Name Example .....  | 161 |

## Table of Tables

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Table 1: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts .....                                | 10 |
| Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview .....                    | 11 |
| Table 3: Race.....  | 33 |
| Table 4: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind .....                                 | 33 |
| Table 5: Language .....   | 34 |
| Table 6: Telecom Use (US Realm Header).....                                 | 34 |
| Table 7: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3).....                                | 35 |
| Table 8: Marital Status .....   | 35 |
| Table 9: Religious Affiliation.....   | 36 |
| Table 10: Race Category Excluding Nulls .....                               | 36 |
| Table 11: Ethnicity .....   | 37 |
| Table 12: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type.....                    | 37 |
| Table 13: Country.....  | 38 |
| Table 14: LanguageAbilityMode.....  | 38 |
| Table 15: LanguageAbilityProficiency .....                                  | 39 |
| Table 16: Detailed Ethnicity.....   | 39 |
| Table 17: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) .....                        | 40 |
| Table 18: INDRoleclassCodes .....   | 41 |
| Table 19: x_ServiceEventPerformer .....                                     | 41 |
| Table 20: ParticipationFunction .....                                       | 42 |
| Table 21: Reportability Response Document (RR) Contexts .....               | 54 |
| Table 22: Reportability Response Document (RR) Constraints Overview .....   | 56 |
| Table 23: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType.....                              | 73 |
| Table 24: ActEncounterCode.....   | 74 |
| Table 25: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Contexts .....             | 75 |
| Table 26: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Constraints Overview ..... | 76 |
| Table 27: Reportability Response Subject Section Contexts.....              | 79 |
| Table 28: Reportability Response Subject Section Constraints Overview.....  | 80 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Table 29: Reportability Response Summary Section Contexts .....             | 81  |
| Table 30: Reportability Response Summary Section Constraints Overview ..... | 83  |
| Table 31: Determination of Reportability Contexts .....                     | 88  |
| Table 32: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview .....         | 89  |
| Table 33: Determination of Reportability (eCR) .....                        | 90  |
| Table 34: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts .....              | 91  |
| Table 35: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview .....  | 92  |
| Table 36: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts .....                | 93  |
| Table 37: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview .....    | 94  |
| Table 38: eICR Processing Status Contexts.....                              | 95  |
| Table 39: eICR Processing Status Constraints Overview.....                  | 96  |
| Table 40: eICR Processing Status (eCR) .....                                | 97  |
| Table 41: eICR Processing Status Reason Contexts.....                       | 99  |
| Table 42: eICR Processing Status Reason Constraints Overview.....           | 100 |
| Table 43: eICR Processing Status Reason (eCR) .....                         | 101 |
| Table 44: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Contexts.....                | 102 |
| Table 45: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Constraints Overview.....    | 103 |
| Table 46: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type (eCR) .....             | 104 |
| Table 47: eICR Validation Output Contexts .....                             | 105 |
| Table 48: eICR Validation Output Constraints Overview .....                 | 105 |
| Table 49: External Document Reference Constraints Overview.....             | 109 |
| Table 50: eICR External Document Reference Contexts .....                   | 110 |
| Table 51: eICR External Document Reference Constraints Overview .....       | 111 |
| Table 52: External Reference Contexts .....                                 | 112 |
| Table 53: External Reference Constraints Overview .....                     | 113 |
| Table 54: External Resources Contexts .....                                 | 114 |
| Table 55: External Resources Constraints Overview .....                     | 115 |
| Table 56: External Resource Type (eCR) .....                                | 116 |
| Table 57: Reportability Priority (eCR).....                                 | 117 |
| Table 58: Instruction (V2) Constraints Overview .....                       | 118 |
| Table 59: Patient Education .....   | 119 |
| Table 60: Reportability Response Subject Contexts.....                      | 119 |
| Table 61: Reportability Response Subject Constraints Overview.....          | 120 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Table 62: Reportability Response Summary Contexts .....                                 | 121 |
| Table 63: Reportability Response Summary Constraints Overview .....                     | 122 |
| Table 64: Manually Initiated eICR Contexts .....  | 123 |
| Table 65: Manually Initiated eICR Constraints Overview .....                            | 124 |
| Table 66: Received eICR Information Contexts .....                                      | 125 |
| Table 67: Received eICR Information Constraints Overview .....                          | 126 |
| Table 68: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts .....                      | 128 |
| Table 69: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview .....          | 129 |
| Table 70: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts .....                            | 132 |
| Table 71: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview .....                | 134 |
| Table 72: Location Relevance (eCR) .....  | 136 |
| Table 73: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts .....             | 138 |
| Table 74: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview ..... | 139 |
| Table 75: Reportability Response Priority Contexts .....                                | 140 |
| Table 76: Reportability Response Priority Constraints Overview .....                    | 141 |
| Table 77: Reporting Timeframe Contexts .....  | 142 |
| Table 78: Reporting Timeframe Constraints Overview .....                                | 143 |
| Table 79: Responsible Agency Contexts .....   | 145 |
| Table 80: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview .....                                 | 146 |
| Table 81: Routing Entity Contexts .....   | 148 |
| Table 82: Routing Entity Constraints Overview .....                                     | 149 |
| Table 83: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts .....   | 151 |
| Table 84: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview .....                             | 152 |
| Table 85: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Contexts .....                              | 154 |
| Table 86: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview .....                  | 154 |
| Table 87: PostalAddressUse .....  | 155 |
| Table 88: StateValueSet .....   | 156 |
| Table 89: PostalCode .....  | 156 |
| Table 90: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Contexts .....                       | 157 |
| Table 91: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview .....           | 157 |
| Table 92: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts .....                        | 158 |
| Table 93: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview .....            | 159 |
| Table 94: EntityNameUse .....   | 160 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Table 95: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier.....                               | 161 |
| Table 96: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts .....             | 162 |
| Table 97: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview ..... | 162 |
| Table 98: Template List.....   | 163 |
| Table 99: Template Containments.....                                       | 166 |
| Table 100: Value Sets .....  | 169 |
| Table 101: Code Systems.....   | 172 |

# 1 DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES

## 1.1 US Realm Header (V3)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2.1

**Table 1: US Realm Header (V3) Contexts**

| Contained By: | Contains:  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <a href="#">US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required) |

This template defines constraints that represent common administrative and demographic concepts for US Realm CDA documents. Further specification, such as ClinicalDocument/code, are provided in document templates that conform to this template.

***Table 2: US Realm Header (V3) Constraints Overview***

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                     | Value   |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|----------------------------|---|
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01) |       |       |           |                            |   |
| realmCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-16791</a> | US  |
| typeId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5361</a>  |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5250</a>  | 2.16.840.1.113883.1.3   |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5251</a>  | POCD_HD000040   |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5252</a>  |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-10036</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-32503</a> | 2015-08-01  |
| id   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5363</a>  |   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5253</a>  |   |
| title  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5254</a>  |   |
| effectiveTime  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5256</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a> |
| confidentialityCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5259</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 (HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind)   |
| languageCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5372</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language)   |
| setId  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">1198-5261</a>  |   |
| versionNumber  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">1198-5264</a>  |   |
| recordTarget   | 1..*  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5266</a>  |   |
| patientRole  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5267</a>  |   |
| id   | 1..*  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5268</a>  |   |
| addr   | 1..*  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5271</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>        |
| telecom  | 1..*  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1198-5280</a>  |   |

|                          |      |        |  |                            |   |
|--------------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|---|
| @use                     | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5375</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))   |
| patient                  | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5283</a>  |   |
| name                     | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5284</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1)</a> |
| administrativeGenderCode | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-6394</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Administrative Gender (HL7 V3))   |
| birthTime                | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5298</a>  |   |
| maritalStatusCode        | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5303</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Marital Status)   |
| religiousAffiliationCode | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5317</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 (Religious Affiliation)  |
| raceCode                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5322</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.20 74.1.1.3 (Race Category Excluding Nulls)                                       |
| sdtc:raceCode            | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-7263</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 (Race)   |
| ethnicGroupCode          | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5323</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 (Ethnicity)  |
| sdtc:ethnicGroupCode     | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-32901</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 (Detailed Ethnicity)   |
| guardian                 | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5325</a>  |   |
| code                     | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5326</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)                             |
| addr                     | 0..* | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5359</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)</a>       |
| telecom                  | 0..* | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5382</a>  |   |
| @use                     | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7993</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))   |
| guardianPerson           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5385</a>  |   |
| name                     | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5386</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1.1)</a> |
| birthplace               | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5395</a>  |   |

|                       |      |        |  |                            |   |
|-----------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|---|
| place                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5396</a>  |   |
| addr                  | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5397</a>  |   |
| country               | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5404</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)   |
| languageCommunication | 0..* | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5406</a>  |   |
| languageCode          | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5407</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 (Language)   |
| modeCode              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5409</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 (LanguageAbilityMode)  |
| proficiencyLevelCode  | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-9965</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 (LanguageAbilityProficiency)   |
| preferenceInd         | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5414</a>  |   |
| providerOrganization  | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5416</a>  |   |
| id                    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5417</a>  |   |
| @root                 | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16820</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6   |
| name                  | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5419</a>  |   |
| telecom               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5420</a>  |   |
| @use                  | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7994</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))  |
| addr                  | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5422</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>        |
| author                | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5444</a>  |   |
| time                  | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5445</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a> |
| assignedAuthor        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5448</a>  |   |
| id                    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5449</a>  |   |
| id                    | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-32882</a> |   |
| @nullFlavor           | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-32883</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK  |

|                         |      |        |  |                            |  |
|-------------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|--|
| @root                   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-32884</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6  |
| @extension              | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-32885</a> |  |
| code                    | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16787</a> |  |
| @code                   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16788</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))                                   |
| addr                    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5452</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>       |
| telecom                 | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5428</a>  |  |
| @use                    | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7995</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2.0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))  |
| assignedPerson          | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5430</a>  |  |
| name                    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16789</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.1.1)</a> |
| assignedAuthoringDevice | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16783</a> |  |
| manufacturerModelName   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16784</a> |  |
| softwareName            | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16785</a> |  |
| dataEnterer             | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5441</a>  |  |
| assignedEntity          | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5442</a>  |  |
| id                      | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5443</a>  |  |
| @root                   | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16821</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6  |
| code                    | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-32173</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))                                   |
| addr                    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5460</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>       |
| telecom                 | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5466</a>  |  |

|                                  |      |        |  |                            |  |
|----------------------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|--|
| @use                             | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7996</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))   |
| assignedPerson                   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5469</a>  |  |
| name                             | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5470</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a> |
| informant                        | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-8001</a>  |  |
| assignedEntity                   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-8002</a>  |  |
| id                               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-9945</a>  |  |
| code                             | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-32174</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))                                   |
| addr                             | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-8220</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>       |
| assignedPerson                   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-8221</a>  |  |
| name                             | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-8222</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a> |
| informant                        | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-31355</a> |  |
| relatedEntity                    | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-31356</a> |  |
| custodian                        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5519</a>  |  |
| assignedCustodian                | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5520</a>  |  |
| representedCustodianOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5521</a>  |  |
| id                               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5522</a>  |  |
| @root                            | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16822</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6  |
| name                             | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5524</a>  |  |
| telecom                          | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5525</a>  |  |

|                      |      |        |  |                            |  |
|----------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|--|
| @use                 | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7998</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.2 0.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))  |
| addr                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5559</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)</a>        |
| informationRecipient | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5565</a>  |  |
| intendedRecipient    | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5566</a>  |  |
| id                   | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-32399</a> |  |
| informationRecipient | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5567</a>  |  |
| name                 | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5568</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.1.1)</a>  |
| receivedOrganization | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5577</a>  |  |
| name                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5578</a>  |  |
| legalAuthenticator   | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-5579</a>  |  |
| time                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5580</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.4)</a> |
| signatureCode        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5583</a>  |  |
| @code                | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5584</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S   |
| sdtc:signatureText   | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-30810</a> |  |
| assignedEntity       | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5585</a>  |  |
| id                   | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5586</a>  |  |
| @root                | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16823</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6  |
| code                 | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-17000</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))                                     |
| addr                 | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5589</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2 0.22.5.2)</a>        |

|                    |      |        |  |                            |   |
|--------------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|---|
| telecom            | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5595</a>  |   |
| @use               | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-7999</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))  |
| assignedPerson     | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5597</a>  |   |
| name               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5598</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>  |
| authenticator      | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-5607</a>  |   |
| time               | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5608</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a> |
| signatureCode      | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5610</a>  |   |
| @code              | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5611</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S  |
| sdtc:signatureText | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-30811</a> |   |
| assignedEntity     | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5612</a>  |   |
| id                 | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5613</a>  |   |
| @root              | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-16824</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6   |
| code               | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16825</a> |   |
| @code              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16826</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA))                                    |
| addr               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5616</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>        |
| telecom            | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5622</a>  |   |
| @use               | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-8000</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))  |
| assignedPerson     | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5624</a>  |   |
| name               | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-5625</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>  |

|                 |      |        |  |                            |  |
|-----------------|------|--------|--|----------------------------|--|
| participant     | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-10003</a> |  |
| time            | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-10004</a> |  |
| inFulfillmentOf | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-9952</a>  |  |
| order           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-9953</a>  |  |
| id              | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-9954</a>  |  |
| documentationOf | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-14835</a> |  |
| serviceEvent    | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14836</a> |  |
| effectiveTime   | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14837</a> |  |
| low             | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14838</a> |  |
| performer       | 0..* | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-14839</a> |  |
| @typeCode       | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14840</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (x_ServiceEventPerformer)             |
| functionCode    | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16818</a> |  |
| @code           | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-32889</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267 (ParticipationFunction)               |
| assignedEntity  | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14841</a> |  |
| id              | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-14846</a> |  |
| @root           | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-14847</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.4.6  |
| code            | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">1198-14842</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)) |
| authorization   | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16792</a> |  |
| consent         | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16793</a> |  |
| id              | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16794</a> |  |
| code            | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">1198-16795</a> |  |
| statusCode      | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16797</a> |  |
| @code           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">1198-16798</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = completed                    |

|                       |      |       |  |                           |  |
|-----------------------|------|-------|--|---------------------------|--|
| componentOf           | 0..1 | MAY   |  | <a href="#">1198-9955</a> |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">1198-9956</a> |  |
| id                    | 1..* | SHALL |  | <a href="#">1198-9959</a> |  |
| effectiveTime         | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">1198-9958</a> |  |

## 1.1.1 Properties

### 1.1.1.1 realmCode

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **realmCode**="US" (CONF:1198-16791).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **typeId** (CONF:1198-5361).
  - a. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" (CONF:1198-5250).
  - b. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="POCD\_HD000040" (CONF:1198-5251).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-5252) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" (CONF:1198-10036).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32503).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1198-5363).
  - a. This id **SHALL** be a globally unique identifier for the document (CONF:1198-9991).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-5253).
  - a. This code **SHALL** specify the particular kind of document (e.g., History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note) (CONF:1198-9992).
  - b. This code **SHALL** be drawn from the LOINC document type ontology (LOINC codes where SCALE = DOC) (CONF:1198-32948).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-5254).  
 Note: The title can either be a locally defined name or the displayName corresponding to clinicalDocument/code
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5256).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **confidentialityCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-5259).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5372).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:1198-5261).
  - a. If setId is present versionNumber **SHALL** be present (CONF:1198-6380).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:1198-5264).

- a. If versionNumber is present setId **SHALL** be present (CONF:1198-6387).

#### 1.1.1.2 recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element

12. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **recordTarget** (CONF:1198-5266).

- a. Such recordTargets **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:1198-5267).

- i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5268).

- ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5271).

- iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5280).

- 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Telecom Use (US Realm Header)**  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5375).

- iv. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patient** (CONF:1198-5283).

- 1. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) (CONF:1198-5284).

- 2. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **administrativeGenderCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)**  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-6394).

- 3. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **birthTime** (CONF:1198-5298).

- a. **SHALL** be precise to year (CONF:1198-5299).

- b. **SHOULD** be precise to day (CONF:1198-5300).

For cases where information about newborn's time of birth needs to be captured.

- c. **MAY** be precise to the minute (CONF:1198-32418).

- 4. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **maritalStatusCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Marital Status**  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5303).

- 5. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **religiousAffiliationCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **Religious Affiliation**  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5317).

6. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **raceCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5322).
7. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdtc:raceCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7263).  
Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.
  - a. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient **SHALL** contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:1198-31347).
8. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5323).
9. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdtc:ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32901).
10. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **guardian** (CONF:1198-5325).
  - a. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5326).
  - b. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5359).
  - c. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5382).
    - i. The telecom, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7993).
  - d. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:1198-5385).
    - i. This guardianPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#)

(identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)  
(CONF:1198-5386).

11. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **birthplace** (CONF:1198-5395).

a. The birthplace, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **place** (CONF:1198-5396).

i. This place **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **addr** (CONF:1198-5397).

1. This addr **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5404).

2. If country is US, this addr **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] state, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet  
StateValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-5402).

Note: A nullFlavor of 'UNK' may be used if the state is unknown.

3. If country is US, this addr **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] postalCode, which **SHALL** be selected from  
ValueSet PostalCode  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-5403).

12. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*]  
**languageCommunication** (CONF:1198-5406).

a. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Language](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-5407).

b. The languageCommunication, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **modeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet  
[LanguageAbilityMode](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-5409).

c. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **proficiencyLevelCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-9965).

d. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **preferenceInd** (CONF:1198-5414).

v. This patientRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **providerOrganization** (CONF:1198-5416).

1. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5417).
  - a. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16820).
2. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **name** (CONF:1198-5419).
3. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5420).
  - a. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7994).
4. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5422).

### 1.1.1.3 author

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. The author may be a device or a person.

13. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **author** (CONF:1198-5444).
  - a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time \(DTM.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5445).
  - b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:1198-5448).
    - i. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5449).

If this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson

- ii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:1198-32882) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**="UNK" Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32883).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-32884).
3. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:1198-32885).

Only if this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson should the assignedAuthor contain a code.

- iii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-16787).
  1. The code, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#)

- (HIPAA) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:1198-16788).
- iv. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5452).
  - v. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5428).
    - 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Telecom Use (US Realm Header)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7995).
  - vi. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5430).
    - 1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-16789).
  - vii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedAuthoringDevice** (CONF:1198-16783).
    - 1. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturerModelName** (CONF:1198-16784).
    - 2. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **softwareName** (CONF:1198-16785).
  - viii. There **SHALL** be exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedPerson or exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:1198-16790).

#### 1.1.1.4 dataEnterer

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content, written or dictated, into the clinical document. To clarify, an author provides the content found within the header or body of a document, subject to their own interpretation; a dataEnterer adds an author's information to the electronic system.

14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **dataEnterer** (CONF:1198-5441).
- a. The dataEnterer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5442).
    - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5443).
      - 1. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier  
(CONF:1198-16821).
    - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32173).
    - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5460).

- iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5466).
  - 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7996)).
- v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5469).
  - 1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5470).

#### 1.1.1.5 informant

The informant element describes an information source for any content within the clinical document. This informant is constrained for use when the source of information is an assigned health care provider for the patient.

- 15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informant** (CONF:1198-8001) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-8002).
    - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9945).
      - 1. If assignedEntity/id is a provider then this id, **SHOULD** include zero or one [0..1] id where id/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-9946).
    - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32174)).
    - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-8220).
    - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-8221).
      - 1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-8222).

#### 1.1.1.6 informant

The informant element describes an information source (who is not a provider) for any content within the clinical document. This informant would be used when the source of information has a personal relationship with the patient or is the patient.

- 16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informant** (CONF:1198-31355) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **relatedEntity** (CONF:1198-31356).

#### 1.1.1.7 custodian

The custodian element represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining and is entrusted with the care of the document.

There is only one custodian per CDA document. Allowing that a CDA document may not represent the original form of the authenticated document, the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party.

17. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **custodian** (CONF:1198-5519).

- a. This custodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedCustodian** (CONF:1198-5520).
  - i. This assignedCustodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedCustodianOrganization** (CONF:1198-5521).
    1. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5522).
      - a. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16822).
    2. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:1198-5524).
    3. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5525).
      - a. This telecom **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7998).
    4. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5559).

#### 1.1.1.8 informationRecipient

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document was created. In cases where the intended recipient of the document is the patient's health chart, set the receivedOrganization to the scoping organization for that chart.

18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:1198-5565).

- a. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:1198-5566).
  - i. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-32399).
  - ii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:1198-5567).
    1. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5568).

- iii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **receivedOrganization** (CONF:1198-5577).
  - 1. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:1198-5578).

#### 1.1.1.9 legalAuthenticator

The legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. A clinical document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.

The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication.

All clinical documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate credentials.

Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication to a device or system that generates the clinical document. In these cases, the legal authenticator is a person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system.

Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.

19. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **legalAuthenticator** (CONF:1198-5579).

- a. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDIED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5580).
- b. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:1198-5583).
  - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="S"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-5584).

#### 1.1.1.10 sdtc:signatureText

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall 2013.

- c. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:signatureText** (CONF:1198-30810).
 

Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:

  - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.
  - 2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.

- d. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5585).
  - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5586).
    1. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
 

@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16823).
  - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-17000)).
  - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5589).
  - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5595).
    1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Telecom Use (US Realm Header) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7999)).
  - v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5597).
    1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5598).

#### 1.1.1.11 authenticator

The authenticator identifies a participant or participants who attest to the accuracy of the information in the document.

20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **authenticator** (CONF:1198-5607) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:1198-5608).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:1198-5610).
    - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="S"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-5611)).

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall of 2013.

- c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:signatureText** (CONF:1198-30811).
 

Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:

  - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.

2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.

- d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-5612).
  - i. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-5613).
    - 1. Such **ids** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-16824).
  - ii. This **assignedEntity** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-16825).
    - 1. The code, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-16826).
  - iii. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1198-5616).
  - iv. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:1198-5622).
    - 1. Such **telecoms** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8000).
  - v. This **assignedEntity** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1198-5624).
    - 1. This **assignedPerson** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:1198-5625).

#### 1.1.1.12 participant

The participant element identifies supporting entities, including parents, relatives, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and others related in some way to the patient.

A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin).

- 21. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **participant** (CONF:1198-10003) such that it
  - a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **time** (CONF:1198-10004).
  - b. **SHALL** contain **associatedEntity/associatedPerson** **AND/OR** **associatedEntity/scopingOrganization** (CONF:1198-10006).
  - c. When **participant/@typeCode** is **IND**, **associatedEntity/@classCode** **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 **INDRoleclassCodes** **STATIC 2011-09-30** (CONF:1198-10007).

#### 1.1.1.13 inFulfillmentOf

The inFulfillmentOf element represents orders that are fulfilled by this document such as a radiologists' report of an x-ray.

22. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **inFulfillmentOf** (CONF:1198-9952).

- a. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **order** (CONF:1198-9953).
  - i. This order **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9954).

#### 1.1.1.14 documentationOf

23. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **documentationOf** (CONF:1198-14835).

A serviceEvent represents the main act being documented, such as a colonoscopy or a cardiac stress study. In a provision of healthcare serviceEvent, the care providers, PCP, or other longitudinal providers, are recorded within the serviceEvent. If the document is about a single encounter, the providers associated can be recorded in the componentOf/encompassingEncounter template.

- a. The documentationOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceEvent** (CONF:1198-14836).
  - i. This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-14837).
    1. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:1198-14838).

#### 1.1.1.15 performer

The performer participant represents clinicians who actually and principally carry out the serviceEvent. In a transfer of care this represents the healthcare providers involved in the current or pertinent historical care of the patient. Preferably, the patient's key healthcare care team members would be listed, particularly their primary physician and any active consulting physicians, therapists, and counselors.

- ii. This serviceEvent **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **performer** (CONF:1198-14839).
  1. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [x ServiceEventPerformer](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-14840).
  2. The performer, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **functionCode** (CONF:1198-16818).
    - a. The functionCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ParticipationFunction](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-32889).

3. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-14841).
  - a. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-14846).
    - i. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:1198-14847).
  - b. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy \(HIPAA\)](#) **urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-14842).

#### 1.1.1.16 authorization

The authorization element represents information about the patient's consent.

The type of consent is conveyed in consent/code. Consents in the header have been finalized (consent/statusCode must equal Completed) and should be on file. This specification does not address how 'Privacy Consent' is represented, but does not preclude the inclusion of 'Privacy Consent'.

The authorization consent is used for referring to consents that are documented elsewhere in the EHR or medical record for a health condition and/or treatment that is described in the CDA document.

24. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **authorization** (CONF:1198-16792) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consent** (CONF:1198-16793).
    - i. This consent **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-16794).
    - ii. This consent **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-16795).  
Note: The type of consent (e.g., a consent to perform the related serviceEvent) is conveyed in consent/code.
    - iii. This consent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-16797).
      1. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass **urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6**) (CONF:1198-16798).

#### 1.1.1.17 componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred. In order to represent providers associated with a specific encounter, they are recorded within the encompassingEncounter as participants. In a CCD, the encompassingEncounter may be used when documenting a specific encounter and its participants. All relevant encounters in a CCD may be listed in the encounters section.

25. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **componentOf** (CONF:1198-9955).
  - a. The componentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:1198-9956).

- i. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:1198-9959).
- ii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-9958).

**Table 3: Race**

| Value Set: Race urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914<br>Concepts in the race value set include the 5 minimum categories for race specified by OMB along with a more detailed set of race categories used by the Bureau of Census.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                        |                                 |   |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Code   | Code System            | Code System OID                 | Print Name                                |
| 1002-5   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native          |
| 2028-9   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asian                                     |
| 2054-5   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Black or African American                 |
| 2076-8   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander |
| 2106-3   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | White                                     |
| 1006-6   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Abenaki                                   |
| 1579-2   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Absentee Shawnee                          |
| 1490-2   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Acoma                                     |
| 2126-1   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Afghanistani                              |
| 1740-0   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Ahtna                                     |
| ...  |                        |                                 |   |

**Table 4: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind**

| Value Set: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926<br>A value set of HL7 Code indication the level of confidentiality an act.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                    |                                |                 |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Code   | Code System        | Code System OID                | Print Name      |
| N  | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | normal          |
| R  | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | restricted      |
| V  | HL7Confidentiality | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 | very restricted |

**Table 5: Language**

| Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526<br>A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 5646.<br><br>Use 2 character code if one exists.<br>Use 3 character code if a 2 character code does not exist.<br>Including type = region is allowed<br><br>See <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry</a><br>Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php">http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php</a> |             |                                 |                      |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Code  | Code System | Code System OID                 | Print Name           |
| aa  | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afar                 |
| ab  | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Abkhazian            |
| ace   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Achinese             |
| ach   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Acoli                |
| ada   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adangme              |
| ady   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Adyghe; Adygei       |
| ae  | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Avestan              |
| af  | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrikaans            |
| afa   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afro-Asiatic (Other) |
| afh   | Language    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121 | Afrihili             |
| ...   |             |                                 |                      |

**Table 6: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)**

| Value Set: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |               |                                  |                |
|--|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| Code   | Code System   | Code System OID                  | Print Name     |
| HP   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | Primary home   |
| HV   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | Vacation home  |
| WP   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | Work place     |
| MC   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | Mobile contact |

**Table 7: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)**

| Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1<br>Administrative Gender based upon HL7 V3 vocabulary. This value set contains only male, female and undifferentiated concepts.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                         |                               |                  |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Code  | Code System             | Code System OID               | Print Name       |
| F   | HL7AdministrativeGender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Female           |
| M   | HL7AdministrativeGender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Male             |
| UN  | HL7AdministrativeGender | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 | Undifferentiated |

**Table 8: Marital Status**

| Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212<br>Marital Status is the domestic partnership status of a person.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                  |                               |                   |
|---|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Code  | Code System      | Code System OID               | Print Name        |
| A   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Annulled          |
| D   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Divorced          |
| T   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Domestic partner  |
| I   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Interlocutory     |
| L   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Legally Separated |
| M   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Married           |
| S   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Never Married     |
| P   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Polygamous        |
| W   | HL7MaritalStatus | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2 | Widowed           |

**Table 9: Religious Affiliation**

| Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185<br>A value set of codes that reflect spiritual faith affiliation.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                         |                                  |                          |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Code   | Code System             | Code System OID                  | Print Name               |
| 1001   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Adventist                |
| 1002   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | African Religions        |
| 1003   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Afro-Caribbean Religions |
| 1004   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Agnosticism              |
| 1005   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Anglican                 |
| 1006   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Animism                  |
| 1007   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Atheism                  |
| 1008   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Babi & Baha'I faiths     |
| 1009   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Baptist                  |
| 1010   | HL7ReligiousAffiliation | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076 | Bon                      |
| ...  |                         |                                  |                          |

**Table 10: Race Category Excluding Nulls**

| Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                        |                                 |   |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Code   | Code System            | Code System OID                 | Print Name                                |
| 1002-5   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | American Indian or Alaska Native          |
| 2028-9   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asian                                     |
| 2054-5   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Black or African American                 |
| 2076-8   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander |
| 2106-3   | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | White                                     |

**Table 11: Ethnicity**

| Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837                             |                        |                                 |                        |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Code System: Race & Ethnicity - CDC 2.16.840.1.113883.6.238                         |                        |                                 |                        |
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                        |                                 |                        |
| Code  | Code System            | Code System OID                 | Print Name             |
| 2135-2  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Hispanic or Latino     |
| 2186-5  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Not Hispanic or Latino |

**Table 12: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type**

| Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1   |             |                                 |                              |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility. |             |                                 |                              |
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1</a>   |             |                                 |                              |
| Code  | Code System | Code System OID                 | Print Name                   |
| SELF  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | self                         |
| MTH   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | mother                       |
| FTH   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | father                       |
| DAU   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | natural daughter             |
| SON   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | natural son                  |
| DAUINLAW  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | daughter in-law              |
| SONINLAW  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | son in-law                   |
| GUARD   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | guardian                     |
| HPOWATT   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | healthcare power of attorney |
| ...   |             |                                 |                              |

**Table 13: Country**

| Value Set: Country urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63<br>This identifies the codes for the representation of names of countries, territories and areas of geographical interest.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:pub:PUB500001:en">https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:pub:PUB500001:en</a> |   |                        |            |
|--|---|------------------------|------------|
| Code   | Code System   | Code System OID        | Print Name |
| AW   | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Aruba      |
| IL   | ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2 | Israel     |
| ...  |   |                        |            |

**Table 14: LanguageAbilityMode**

| Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249<br>This identifies the language ability of the individual. A value representing the method of expression of the language.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                        |                                |                   |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Code   | Code System            | Code System OID                | Print Name        |
| ESGN   | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed signed  |
| ESP  | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed spoken  |
| EWR  | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Expressed written |
| RSGN   | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received signed   |
| RSP  | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received spoken   |
| RWR  | HL7LanguageAbilityMode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60 | Received written  |

**Table 15: LanguageAbilityProficiency**

| Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199          |                               |                                |            |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                               |                                |            |
| Code  | Code System                   | Code System OID                | Print Name |
| E   | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Excellent  |
| F   | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Fair       |
| G   | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Good       |
| P   | HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61 | Poor       |

**Table 16: Detailed Ethnicity**

| Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877  |                        |                                 |                   |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| List of detailed ethnicity codes reported on a limited basis  |                        |                                 |                   |
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877</a> |                        |                                 |                   |
| Code  | Code System            | Code System OID                 | Print Name        |
| 2138-6  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Andalusian        |
| 2166-7  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Argentinean       |
| 2139-4  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Asturian          |
| 2142-8  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Belearic Islander |
| 2167-5  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Bolivian          |
| 2163-4  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Canal Zone        |
| 2145-1  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Canarian          |
| 2140-2  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Castillian        |
| 2141-0  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Catalonian        |
| 2155-0  | Race & Ethnicity - CDC | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238 | Central American  |
| ...   |                        |                                 |                   |

**Table 17: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)**

| Value Set: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066<br>The Health Care Provider Taxonomy value set is a collection of unique alphanumeric codes, ten characters in length. The code set is structured into three distinct Levels including Provider Type, Classification, and Area of Specialization. The Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set allows a single provider (individual, group, or institution) to identify their specialty category. Providers may have one or more than one value associated to them. When determining what value or values to associate with a provider, the user needs to review the requirements of the trading partner with which the value(s) are being used.<br>Value Set Source:<br><a href="https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066">https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066</a> |                                      |                                  |   |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Code   | Code System                          | Code System OID                  | Print Name  |
| 171100000X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Acupuncturist   |
| 363LA2100X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Nurse Practitioner - Acute Care                       |
| 364SA2100X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Clinical Nurse Specialist - Acute Care                |
| 101YA0400X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Counselor - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)        |
| 103TA0400X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Psychologist - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)     |
| 163WA0400X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Registered Nurse - Addiction (Substance Use Disorder) |
| 207LA0401X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Anesthesiology - Addiction Medicine                   |
| 207QA0401X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Family Medicine - Addiction Medicine                  |
| 207RA0401X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Internal Medicine - Addiction Medicine                |
| 2084A0401X   | Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11388 3.6.101 | Psychiatry & Neurology - Addiction Medicine           |
| ...  |                                      |                                  |   |

**Table 18: INDRoleclassCodes**

| Value Set: INDRoleclassCodes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33                   |              |                                 |                       |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |              |                                 |                       |
| Code  | Code System  | Code System OID                 | Print Name            |
| PRS   | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | personal relationship |
| NOK   | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | next of kin           |
| CAREGIVER   | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | caregiver             |
| AGNT  | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | agent                 |
| GUAR  | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | guarantor             |
| ECON  | HL7RoleClass | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 | emergency contact     |

**Table 19: x\_ServiceEventPerformer**

| Value Set: x_ServiceEventPerformer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601   |                      |                                |                     |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/in_frastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html">http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/in_frastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html</a> |                      |                                |                     |
| Code  | Code System          | Code System OID                | Print Name          |
| PRF   | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | performer           |
| SPRF  | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | secondary performer |
| PPRF  | HL7ParticipationType | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 | primary performer   |

**Table 20: ParticipationFunction**

| Value Set: ParticipationFunction urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267   |                          |                                |  |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| This HL7-defined value set can be used to specify the exact function an actor had in a service in all necessary detail. |                          |                                |  |
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>                                     |                          |                                |  |
| Code  | Code System              | Code System OID                | Print Name                                   |
| SNRS  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | Scrub nurse                                  |
| SASST   | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | Second assistant surgeon                     |
| _AuthorizedParticipationFunction  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | AuthorizedParticipationFunction              |
| _AuthorizedReceiverParticipationFunction  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | AuthorizedReceiverParticipationFunction      |
| AUCG  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | caregiver information receiver               |
| AULR  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | legitimate relationship information receiver |
| AUTM  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | care team information receiver               |
| AUWA  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | work area information receiver               |
| _ConsenterParticipationFunction   | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | ConsenterParticipationFunction               |
| GRDCON  | HL7ParticipationFunction | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88 | legal guardian consent author                |
| ...   |                          |                                |  |

**Figure 1: US Realm Header (V3) Example**

```
<ClinicalDocument>
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />
  <!-- CCD template -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- Globally unique identifier for the document -->
  <id extension="TT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.1" />
  <code code="34133-9" displayName="Summarization of Episode Note"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <!-- Title of the document -->
  <title>Patient Chart Summary</title>
  <effectiveTime value="201209151030-0800" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N" displayName="normal" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"
codeSystemName="Confidentiality" />
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <!-- Version of the document -->
  <versionNumber value="1" />
  . . .
</ClinicalDocument>
```

**Figure 2: recordTarget Example**

```

<recordTarget>
  <patientRole>
    <id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />
    <!-- Example Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <!-- HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
      <!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2003" use="HP" />
    <!-- HP is "primary home" from HL7 AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
  </patient>
  <!-- The first name element represents what the patient is known as -->
  <name use="I">
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "SP" is "Spouse" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="SP">Betterhalf</family>
  </name>
  <!-- The second name element represents another name
        associated with the patient -->
  <name>
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "BR" is "Birth" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>
  </name>
  <administrativeGenderCode code="F" displayName="Female"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" />
  <!-- Date of birth need only be precise to the day -->
  <birthTime value="19750501" />
  <maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatusCode" />
  <religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic,
non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious
Affiliation" />
  <!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum
        race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->
  <raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <!-- The raceCode extension is only used if raceCode is valued -->
  <sdtc:raceCode code="2076-8" displayName="Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <guardian>
    <code code="POWATT" displayName="Power of Attorney"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19830" codeSystemName="ResponsibleParty" />
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>

```

```

        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <guardianPerson>
        <name>
            <given>Boris</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
            <family>Betterhalf</family>
        </name>
    </guardianPerson>
</guardian>
<birthplace>
    <place>
        <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Beaverton</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
        </addr>
    </place>
</birthplace>
<languageCommunication>
    <languageCode code="eng" />
    <!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->
    <modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode" />
    <proficiencyLevelCode code="G" displayName="Good"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency" />
    <!-- Patient's preferred language -->
    <preferenceInd value="true" />
</languageCommunication>
</patient>
<providerOrganization>
    <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
    <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
    <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
</providerOrganization>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>

```

**Figure 3: author Example**

```
<author>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="163W00000X" displayName="Registered nurse"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

**Figure 4: dateEnterer Example**

```
<dataEnterer>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="333777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1050" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Ellen</given>
        <family>Enter</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</dataEnterer>
```

**Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example**

```
<informant>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="8888888888" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Harold</given>
        <family>Hippocrates</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</informant>
```

**Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example**

```
<informant>
  <relatedEntity classCode="PRS">
    <!-- classCode "PRS" represents a person with personal relationship with the
patient -->
    <code code="SPS" displayName="SPOUSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19563"
codeSystemName="Personal Relationship Role Type Value Set" />
    <relatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </relatedPerson>
  </relatedEntity>
</informant>
```

**Figure 7: custodian Example**

```
<custodian>
  <assignedCustodian>
    <representedCustodianOrganization>
      <id extension="321CX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
      <name>Good Health HIE</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1009" />
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>1009 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedCustodianOrganization>
  </assignedCustodian>
</custodian>
```

**Figure 8: informationRecipient Example**

```
<informationRecipient>
  <intendedRecipient>
    <informationRecipient>
      <name>
        <given>Sara</given>
        <family>Specialize</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </informationRecipient>
    <receivedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </receivedOrganization>
  </intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
```

**Figure 9: Digital signature Example**

```
<sdtc:signatureText mediaType="text/xml"
representation="B64">omSJUEdmde9j44zmMiromSJUEdmde9j44zmMirdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir
... MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
4zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83==</sdtc:signatureText>
```

**Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example**

```
<legalAuthenticator>
  <time value="20120915223615-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</legalAuthenticator>
```

**Figure 11: authenticator Example**

```
<authenticator>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</authenticator>
```

**Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example**

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- typeCode "IND" represents an individual -->
  <associatedEntity classCode="NOK">
    <!-- classCode "NOK" represents the patient's next of kin-->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
<!-- Entities playing multiple roles are recorded in multiple participants -->
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <associatedEntity classCode="ECON">
    <!-- classCode "ECON" represents an emergency contact -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
```

**Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example**

```
<inFulfillmentOf typeCode="FLFS">
  <order classCode="ACT" moodCode="RQO">
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" extension="1298989898" />
    <code code="388975008" displayName="Weight Reduction Consultation"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="CPT4" />
  </order>
</inFulfillmentOf>
```

**Figure 14: performer Example**

```
<performer typeCode="PRF">
  <functionCode code="PCP"
    displayName="Primary Care Provider"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
    codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
    <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
  </functionCode>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
      <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</performer>
```

**Figure 15: documentationOf Example**

```

<documentationOf>
  <serviceEvent classCode="PCPR">
    <!-- The effectiveTime reflects the provision of care summarized in the document.
    In this scenario, the provision of care summarized is the lifetime for the patient -->
    <effectiveTime>
      <low value="19750501" />
      <!-- The low value represents when the summarized provision of care began.
      In this scenario, the patient's date of birth -->
      <high value="20120915" />
      <!-- The high value represents when the summarized provision of care being
ended.
      In this scenario, when chart summary was created -->
    </effectiveTime>
    <performer typeCode="PRF">
      <functionCode code="PCP"
                    displayName="Primary Care Provider"
                    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
                    codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
        <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
      </functionCode>
      <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
        <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
              codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
        <assignedPerson>
          <name>
            <given>Patricia</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
            <family>Primary</family>
            <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
          </name>
        </assignedPerson>
        <representedOrganization>
          <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
          <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
          <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
          <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Portland</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
          </addr>
        </representedOrganization>
      </assignedEntity>
    </performer>
  </serviceEvent>

```

</documentationOf>

**Figure 16: authorization Example**

```
<authorization typeCode="AUTH">
  <consent classCode="CONS" moodCode="EVN">
    <id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" />
    <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="64293-4"
displayName="Procedure consent" />
    <statusCode code="completed" />
  </consent>
</authorization>
```

### 1.1.2 Reportability Response Document (RR)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 21: Reportability Response Document (RR) Contexts**

| Contained By: | Contains:  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (required) |

The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of a Reportability Response (RR) document in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) format.

This document will be created in response to an electronic Initial Case Report (eICR) CDA document and the sharing of the Reportability Response with clinical care will serve several functions, including to:

- Communicate the reportability status, for the responsible PHA(s) of each condition included in the electronic Initial Case Report (eICR)
- Identify who (a PHA or an intermediary) prepared the Reportability Response
- Indicate whether the eICR has been sent to one or more PHA(s)
- Identify which PHA(s) has/have been sent the eICR

- Provide contact information for the responsible PHA(s)
- Provide suggested or required clinical follow-up activities from the responsible PHA(s), including any additional reporting needs or infection control activities
- Provide access to clinical support resources suggested by the responsible PHA(s) for identified reportable conditions
- Confirm eICR receipt and processing

A Reportability Response will also, when requested, be shared with the responsible PHAs (when they have not constructed it) for their internal use, so they understand what has been shared with clinical care and, and to monitor/audit decision support algorithm effectiveness and implementation. When a condition is considered reportable to more than one PHA, the Reportability Response can be helpful in communicating reporting that has been done to other PHAs.

The Reportability Response CDA document is also structured to allow:

- Notification, alerting, routing and queueing in work or message management systems for healthcare personnel
- Dynamic and static URIs for supplemental data collection and the provision of information resources
- The narrative structure of a Reportability Response CDA document can take two different forms, depending on the processing status of the eICR CDA document to which it is a response. These forms are as follows:
  - If the eICR CDA document was processed, then all three top-level sections (Reportability Response Subject Section, Reportability Response Summary Section and Electronic Initial Case Report Section) will have narrative text elements:
    - o Reportability Response Subject Section
      - ☐ Subject text
    - o Reportability Response Summary Section
      - ☐ Summary text
      - ☐ Narrative guidance and associated links
    - o Electronic Initial Case Report Section
      - ☐ eICR Identifier
  - If the eICR CDA document was not processed and has errors, then only the electronic Initial Case Report Section will have a narrative text element:
    - o Electronic Initial Case Report Section
      - ☐ eICR Identifier (if available)
      - ☐ eICR Processing Status Reason(s)

**Table 22: Reportability Response Document (RR) Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb      | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01) |       |           |           |                          |  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-28</a>  |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-66</a>  | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2   |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-67</a>  | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-79</a>  |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-359</a> | 88085-6  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-360</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1  |
| title  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-80</a>  |  |
| effectiveTime  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-36</a>  |  |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..0  | SHALL NOT |           | <a href="#">3315-78</a>  |  |
| recordTarget   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-29</a>  |  |
| patientRole  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-30</a>  |  |
| id   | 1..*  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-74</a>  |  |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..1  | MAY       |           | <a href="#">3315-740</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 08 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK  |
| addr   | 1..*  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-75</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2</a> |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..1  | MAY       |           | <a href="#">3315-743</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 08 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK  |
| telecom  | 1..*  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-753</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..1  | MAY       |           | <a href="#">3315-756</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 08 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK  |
| patient  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-31</a>  |  |
| name   | 1..*  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-739</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..1  | MAY       |           | <a href="#">3315-741</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10 08 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK  |

|                          |      |        |  |                          |  |
|--------------------------|------|--------|--|--------------------------|--|
| administrativeGenderCode | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-754</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-757</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| birthTime                | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-742</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-744</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| sdtc:deceasedInd         | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-73</a>  |  |
| sdtc:deceasedTime        | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-33</a>  |  |
| raceCode                 | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-745</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-749</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| sdtc:raceCode            | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-746</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-750</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| ethnicGroupCode          | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-747</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-751</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| sdtc:ethnicGroupCode     | 0..* | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-748</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-752</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| guardian                 | 0..* | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">3315-32</a>  |  |
| addr                     | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-68</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a> |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-761</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| telecom                  | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-69</a>  |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-758</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| guardianPerson           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-70</a>  |  |
| name                     | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-755</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor              | 0..1 | MAY    |  | <a href="#">3315-759</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK   |
| languageCommunication    | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-72</a>  |  |

|                      |      |           |  |                          |   |
|----------------------|------|-----------|--|--------------------------|---|
| @nullFlavor          | 0..1 | MAY       |  | <a href="#">3315-760</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = MSK  |
| author               | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-34</a>  |   |
| time                 | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-35</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)</a> |
| @nullFlavor          | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | <a href="#">3315-76</a>  |   |
| assignedAuthor       | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-77</a>  |   |
| informationRecipient | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-83</a>  |   |
| @typeCode            | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-701</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRCP  |
| intendedRecipient    | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-674</a> |   |
| id                   | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-675</a> |   |
| @root                | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-683</a> |   |
| @extension           | 0..1 | MAY       |  | <a href="#">3315-684</a> |   |
| addr                 | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-685</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>        |
| telecom              | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-686</a> |   |
| informationRecipient | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-676</a> |   |
| name                 | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-687</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)</a>  |
| receivedOrganization | 0..1 | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-677</a> |   |
| id                   | 0..* | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-688</a> |   |
| name                 | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-689</a> |   |
| telecom              | 0..* | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-690</a> |   |
| addr                 | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-691</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>        |

|                       |      |           |  |                          |  |
|-----------------------|------|-----------|--|--------------------------|--|
| informationRecipient  | 0..* | MAY       |  | <a href="#">3315-678</a> |  |
| @typeCode             | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-702</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = TRC  |
| intendedRecipient     | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-679</a> |  |
| id                    | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-680</a> |  |
| @root                 | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-692</a> |  |
| @extension            | 0..1 | MAY       |  | <a href="#">3315-693</a> |  |
| addr                  | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-694</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>       |
| telecom               | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-695</a> |  |
| informationRecipient  | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-681</a> |  |
| name                  | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-696</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.1.1)</a> |
| receivedOrganization  | 0..1 | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-682</a> |  |
| id                    | 0..* | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-697</a> |  |
| name                  | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-698</a> |  |
| telecom               | 0..* | SHOULD    |  | <a href="#">3315-699</a> |  |
| addr                  | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-700</a> | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2)</a>       |
| componentOf           | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-1</a>   |  |
| encompassingEncounter | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-2</a>   |  |
| id                    | 1..* | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-54</a>  |  |
| code                  | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-55</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 (ActEncounterCode)  |
| effectiveTime         | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-3</a>   |  |
| @nullFlavor           | 0..0 | SHALL NOT |  | <a href="#">3315-38</a>  |  |
| low                   | 1..1 | SHALL     |  | <a href="#">3315-39</a>  |  |

|                             |      |       |  |                         |  |
|-----------------------------|------|-------|--|-------------------------|--|
| high                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-40</a> |  |
| responsibleParty            | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-4</a>  |  |
| assignedEntity              | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-5</a>  |  |
| id                          | 1..* | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-7</a>  |  |
| @root                       | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-41</a> |  |
| @extension                  | 0..1 | MAY   |  | <a href="#">3315-42</a> |  |
| addr                        | 1..* | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-45</a> | US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: <a href="#">urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2</a> )       |
| telecom                     | 1..* | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-46</a> |  |
| assignedPerson              | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-6</a>  |  |
| name                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-37</a> | US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: <a href="#">urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.1.1</a> ) |
| representedOrganization     | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-8</a>  |  |
| name                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-43</a> |  |
| addr                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-44</a> | US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: <a href="#">urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2</a> )       |
| location                    | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-9</a>  |  |
| healthCareFacility          | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-10</a> |  |
| id                          | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-11</a> |  |
| @root                       | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-47</a> |  |
| @extension                  | 0..1 | MAY   |  | <a href="#">3315-48</a> |  |
| code                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-53</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType)   |
| location                    | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-12</a> |  |
| addr                        | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-49</a> | US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: <a href="#">urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.2.0.22.5.2</a> )       |
| serviceProviderOrganization | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-13</a> |  |

|                |      |        |  |                          |  |
|----------------|------|--------|--|--------------------------|--|
| name           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-50</a>  |  |
| telecom        | 1..* | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-51</a>  |  |
| addr           | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-52</a>  | <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)</a>                     |
| component      | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-14</a>  |  |
| structuredBody | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-141</a> |  |
| component      | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">3315-142</a> |  |
| section        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-144</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01)</a> |
| component      | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-629</a> |  |
| section        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-630</a> | <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01)</a> |
| component      | 0..1 | SHOULD |  | <a href="#">3315-631</a> |  |
| section        | 1..1 | SHALL  |  | <a href="#">3315-632</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01)</a> |

### 1.1.3 Properties

1. Conforms to [US Realm Header \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-28) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2" (CONF:3315-66).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-67).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-79).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="88085-6" Reportability response report Document Public health (CONF:3315-359).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-360).

Recommended title: "Reportability Response"

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:3315-80).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-36).  
 Note: The effectiveTime indicates the date when the report was created and in almost all cases should correspond to the date when the public health case has been triggered.
  - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-78).

#### 1.1.3.1 recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient. In the Reportability Response CDA document, this data will be sourced from the eICR CDA document to which this document is a response.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **recordTarget** (CONF:3315-29).
  - a. This recordTarget **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:3315-30).
    - i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-74).  
 Note: Patient ID: If multiple identifiers are available, a medical record number, Social Security number, Medicaid number, or all three \*SHOULD\* be provided in this field.
      1. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-740).

Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for the purposes of this IG it is recommended to be included.

- ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-75).
  1. Such addrs **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-743).
- iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-753).
  1. Such telecoms **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-756).
- iv. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patient** (CONF:3315-31).
  1. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **name** (CONF:3315-739).
    - a. Such names **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-741).
  2. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **administrativeGenderCode** (CONF:3315-754).
    - a. This administrativeGenderCode **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-757).
  3. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **birthTime** (CONF:3315-742).

- a. This birthTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-744).
4. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdctc:deceasedInd**  
(CONF:3315-73).
5. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdctc:deceasedTime**  
(CONF:3315-33).
  - a. If sdctc:deceasedInd is true then sdctc:deceasedTime **SHALL** be  
present (CONF:3315-71).
6. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **raceCode** (CONF:3315-  
745).
  - a. This raceCode **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-749).
7. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdctc:raceCode**  
(CONF:3315-746).
  - a. The sdctc:raceCode, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-750).
8. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **ethnicGroupCode**  
(CONF:3315-747).
  - a. This ethnicGroupCode **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-751).
9. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **sdctc:ethnicGroupCode**  
(CONF:3315-748).
  - a. The sdctc:ethnicGroupCode, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one  
[0..1] @nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem:  
HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008)  
(CONF:3315-752).
10. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **guardian**  
(CONF:3315-32).
  - a. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US**  
Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier:  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-  
68).
    - i. Such addrs **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem:  
HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-  
761).
  - b. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*]  
**telecom** (CONF:3315-69).
    - i. Such telecoms **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
@nullFlavor="MSK" masked (CodeSystem:

HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-758).

- c. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:3315-70).
  - i. This guardianPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **name** (CONF:3315-755).
    - 1. Such names **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-759).
- 11. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **languageCommunication** (CONF:3315-72).
  - a. Such languageCommunications **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="MSK"** masked (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-760).

#### 1.1.3.2 author

For the Reportability Response CDA document, this will most likely be the software that is generating the response, though this will not always be the case.

- 7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **author** (CONF:3315-34).
  - a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:3315-35).
    - i. This time **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-76).
  - b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:3315-77).

**Figure 17: Primary informationRecipient**

```
<!-- typeCode="PRCP" indicates the primary information recipient -->
<informationRecipient typeCode="PRCP">
  <!-- ResponsibleProvider -->
  <intendedRecipient>
    <!-- ResponsibleProvider.identifier -->
    <id extension="66666666666666" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <!-- ResponsibleProvider.address -->
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <!-- ResponsibleProvider.telecomAddress -->
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-1002" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-555-955-1002" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:henrysevenmd@email.net" />
    <informationRecipient>
      <!-- ResponsibleProvider.name -->
      <name>
        <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
        <given>Henry</given>
        <family>Seven</family>
      </name>
    </informationRecipient>
    <!-- ResponsibleProviderFacility -->
    <receivedOrganization>
      <!-- ResponsibleProviderFacility.name -->
      <name>Level Seven Healthcare, Inc.</name>
      <!-- ResponsibleProviderFacility.address -->
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>4444 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Ann Arbor</city>
        <state>MI</state>
        <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </receivedOrganization>
  </intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
```

### 1.1.3.3 informationRecipient

This primary informationRecipient contains the provider details. The provider details are obtained from the eICR encompassingEncounter/responsibleParty/assignedEntity which contains the "ResponsibleProvider" data. This data is also contained in the RR encompassingEncounter/responsibleParty/assignedEntity.

8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:3315-83) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCP" Primary information recipient (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:3315-701).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:3315-674).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider
  - i. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-675).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.identifier
    1. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:3315-683).
    2. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:3315-684).
  - ii. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-685).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.address
  - iii. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-686).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.telecomAddress
  - iv. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:3315-676).
    1. This informationRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:3315-687).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.name
  - v. This intendedRecipient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **receivedOrganization** (CONF:3315-677).  
Note: ResponsibleProviderFacility
    1. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-688).
    2. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **name** (CONF:3315-689).  
Note: ProviderFacility.name
    3. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-690).  
Note: ProviderFacility.telecomAddress
    4. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-691).  
Note: ProviderFacility.postalAddress

#### 1.1.3.4 informationRecipient

There may also be secondary informationRecipients, one of which may contain the reporter details. The reporter details which are obtained from the eICR author, in cases where the author is the reporter and is not software (i.e. author/assignedAuthor/assignedPerson is present in the eICR CDA XML).

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:3315-678) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="TRC" Tracker (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:3315-702).  
Note: Indicates secondary information recipient
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:3315-679).
  - i. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-680).
    1. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:3315-692).
    2. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:3315-693).
  - ii. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-694).
  - iii. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-695).
  - iv. This intendedRecipient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:3315-681).
    1. This informationRecipient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:3315-696).
  - v. This intendedRecipient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **receivedOrganization** (CONF:3315-682).
    1. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-697).
    2. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-698).
    3. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-699).
    4. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-700).

**Figure 18: Secondary informationRecipient (reporter)**

```
<!-- typeCode="TRC" indicates a secondary information recipient -->
<informationRecipient typeCode="TRC">
  <intendedRecipient>
    <id extension="5555555555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-1112" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-555-955-1122" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:reporter@email.net" />
  </intendedRecipient>
  <informationRecipient>
    <name>
      <prefix>Dr.</prefix>
      <given>Reporting</given>
      <family>Reporter</family>
    </name>
  </informationRecipient>
  <receivedOrganization>
    <name>Level Seven Healthcare, Inc.</name>
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>4444 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
  </receivedOrganization>
</intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
```

#### 1.1.3.5 componentOf

For the Reportability Response CDA document, the provider in charge of care and the facility in which care was provided during the encounter in which the eICR CDA document was triggered are contained within this element, along with that visit/encounter ID.

10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **componentOf** (CONF:3315-1).

a. This componentOf **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:3315-2).

i. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-54).

Note: eICR Encompassing Encounter ID

ii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ActEncounterCode](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-55).

Note: PatientEncounter.typeCode

- iii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-3).
  - 1. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-38).
  - 2. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:3315-39).  
Note: PatientEncounter.fromDateTime
  - 3. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **high** (CONF:3315-40).  
Note: PatientEncounter.thruDateTime . This value is associated with the patient's departure (e.g. discharge)
- iv. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **responsibleParty** (CONF:3315-4).
  - 1. This responsibleParty **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:3315-5).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider
    - a. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-7).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.identifier. If available, the NPI number **\*SHALL\*** be provided.
      - i. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-41).
      - ii. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:3315-42).
    - b. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-45).
    - c. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-46).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.telecomAddress (phone, fax, email)
    - d. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:3315-6).
      - i. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:3315-37).  
Note: ResponsibleProvider.name
    - e. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:3315-8).  
Note: ResponsibleProviderFacility
      - i. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-43).  
Note: ProviderFacility.name

- ii. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-44).  
Note: ProviderFacility.postalAddress
- v. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] location (CONF:3315-9).
  - 1. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] healthCareFacility (CONF:3315-10).
    - a. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:3315-11).  
Note: CareDeliveryFacility.identifier
      - i. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root (CONF:3315-47).
      - ii. This id **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @extension (CONF:3315-48).

**Please note:** the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is SHOULD, so, for concepts that aren't represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.

To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

- b. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-53).  
Note: CareFacility.typeCode
  - c. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] location (CONF:3315-12).
    - i. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:3315-49).  
Note: CareDeliveryFacility.postalAddress
  - d. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] serviceProviderOrganization (CONF:3315-13).
    - i. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:3315-50).  
Note: CareDeliveryOrganization.name
    - ii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] telecom (CONF:3315-51).  
Note: CareDeliveryOrganization.telecomAddress
    - iii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)  
(CONF:3315-52).

### 1.1.3.6 component

11. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-14).
  - a. This component **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **structuredBody** (CONF:3315-141).
    - i. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:3315-142) such that it
      1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Subject Section](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-144).
    - ii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-629) such that it
      1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Electronic Initial Case Report Section](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-630).
    - iii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:3315-631) such that it
      1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Summary Section](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-632).
  12. The Reportability Response Subject Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed or was processed with a warning or severe warning (eICR Processing Status/code="RRVS19" or "RRVS20" or "RRVS21") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="RRVS22") (CONF:3315-635).
  13. The Reportability Response Summary Section **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed or was processed with a warning or severe warning (eICR Processing Status/code="RRVS19" or "RRVS20" or "RRVS21") and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR ProcessingStatus/code="RRVS22") (CONF:3315-636).

**Table 23: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType**

| Value Set: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 |             |                                 |  |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Any subtype of ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType                                  |             |                                 |  |
| Code  | Code System | Code System OID                 | Print Name                                       |
| DX  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Diagnostics or therapeutics unit                 |
| CVDX  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Cardiovascular diagnostics or therapeutics unit  |
| CATH  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Cardiac catheterization lab                      |
| ECHO  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Echocardiography lab                             |
| GIDX  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Gastroenterology diagnostics or therapeutics lab |
| ENDOS   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Endoscopy lab                                    |
| RADDX   | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | adiology diagnostics or therapeutics unit        |
| RADO  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Radiation oncology unit                          |
| RNEU  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Neuroradiology unit                              |
| HOSP  | HL7RoleCode | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 | Hospital   |
| ...   |             |                                 |  |

**Table 24: ActEncounterCode**

| Value Set: ActEncounterCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955      |             |                               |                     |
|---|-------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Domain provides codes that qualify the ActEncounterClass              |             |                               |                     |
| Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.hl7.org">http://www.hl7.org</a> |             |                               |                     |
| Code  | Code System | Code System OID               | Print Name          |
| AMB   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | ambulatory          |
| FLD   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | field               |
| HH  | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | home health         |
| EMER  | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | emergency           |
| IMP   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient encounter |
| ACUTE   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient acute     |
| NONAC   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | inpatient non-acute |
| PRENC   | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | pre-admission       |
| SS  | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | short stay          |
| VR  | HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 | Virtual             |

**Figure 19: Reportability Response Document (RR)**

|   |
|---|
| <pre> &lt;ClinicalDocument&gt;   &lt;realmCode code="US" /&gt;   &lt;typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" /&gt;   &lt;!-- [C-CDA R2.1] US Realm Header (V3) --&gt;   &lt;templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" /&gt;   &lt;!-- [RR R1S1] Initial Public Health Case Report Reportability Response Document (RR) - -&gt;   &lt;templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" extension="2017-04-01" /&gt;   &lt;!-- Globally unique document ID (extension) is scoped by vendor/software --&gt;   &lt;id root="18218889-5d7d-47d4-b329-31bb1c28d3b3" /&gt;   &lt;!-- Document Code --&gt;   &lt;code code="88085-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Reportability response report Document Public health" /&gt;   &lt;title&gt;Reportability Response&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;effectiveTime value="20161212094421-0700" /&gt;   &lt;confidentialityCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25" displayName="Normal" /&gt;   &lt;languageCode code="en-US" /&gt;   ... &lt;/ClinicalDocument&gt; </pre> |
|---|

## 2 SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES

### 2.1 Electronic Initial Case Report Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release  
1.0

**Table 25: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required) | <a href="#">Received eICR Information</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> (required) |

This section contains information about the eICR CDA document to which this document is a response. The date/time of receipt and an external document reference containing the ID of the eICR CDA document are represented in the Received eICR Information template and the processing status of the eICR CDA document is contained in the eICR Processing Status template. If the eICR CDA document was manually initiated by a healthcare provider, this is indicated by the presence of the Manually Initiated eICR template.

This section is always present in the Reportability Response CDA document.

The text element (narrative block) in this section is only populated and displayed when the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR Processing Status/code="RRVS22", "eICR was not processed – error") and that text element contains the eICR processing status reason(s).

**Table 26: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-121</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-127</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3  |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-128</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-122</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-129</a> | 88082-3   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-130</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1   |
| text  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-762</a> |   |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-126</a> |   |
| act   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-203</a> | <a href="#">Received eICR Information (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01)</a> |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-466</a> |   |
| act   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-467</a> | <a href="#">eICR Processing Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01)</a>   |
| entry   | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-477</a> |   |
| act   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-580</a> | <a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01)</a>  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-121) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3" (CONF:3315-127).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-128).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-122).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="88082-3" Initial case report processing information Document (CONF:3315-129).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-130).

The text element in this section SHALL be present when the eICR CDA document was not processed (eICR Processing Status/code="RRVS22"; "eICR was not processed – error") and contains the eICR processing status reason(s).

- 3. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:3315-762).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-126) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Received eICR Information (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-203).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-466) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] eICR Processing Status (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-467).

In the case that the eICR was manually initiated, this entry should be present.

- 6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-477) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Manually Initiated eICR (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-580).

**Figure 20: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Example**

```
<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Electronic Initial Case Report Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="88082-3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Initial case report processing information Document" />
  <text>
    <!-- eICR Information -->
    <table>
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>eICR Identifier</td>
          <td>ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Received eICR Information -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- eICR Processing Status -->
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
  <!-- Manually Initiated eICR -->
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Manually Initiated eICR -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

**Figure 21: Electronic Initial Case Report Section Narrative Text Example**

```
<text>
  <!-- eICR Information -->
  <content styleCode="Bold">eICR Information:</content>
  <table>
    <tbody>
      <tr>
        <td>eICR Identifier</td>
        <td>ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1</td>
      </tr>
    </tbody>
  </table>
</text>
```

## 2.2 Reportability Response Subject Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release  
1.0

**Table 27: Reportability Response Subject Section Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional) | <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject</a> (required) |

This section contains the subject (short description) of the Reportability Response CDA document. This information can be used in a work queue or an email subject and gives a concise description of the determination of reportability.

This section is present in the Reportability Response CDA document if the eICR CDA document was processed and is not present if the eICR CDA document was not processed.

The narrative in this section is displayed first in the Reportability Response CDA document and consists of paragraphs containing the "Subject:" heading and the subject text.

**Table 28: Reportability Response Subject Section Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-85</a>  |  |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-91</a>  | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1   |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-92</a>  | 2017-04-01   |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-86</a>  |  |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-93</a>  | 88084-9  |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-94</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1  |
| text  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-95</a>  |  |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-84</a>  |  |
| act   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-161</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01)</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-85) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1" (CONF:3315-91).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-92).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-86).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="88084-9" Reportable condition response information and summary Document (CONF:3315-93).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-94).

The following text **SHALL** be rendered first in the Reportability Response CDA document narrative, much like the subject of an email.

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-95).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-84) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Subject](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-161).

**Figure 22: Reportability Response Subject Section Example**

```
<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="88084-9"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Reportable condition response information and summary Document" />
  <text><br /><br />
    <paragraph>
      <content styleCode="Bold">Subject:</content>
    </paragraph>
    <paragraph>Public Health Reporting Communication: one or more conditions are
      reportable, or may be reportable, to public health.</paragraph>
  </text>
  <!-- Reportability Response Subject -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

## 2.3 Reportability Response Summary Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release  
1.0

**Table 29: Reportability Response Summary Section Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional) | <a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Summary</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a> (required) |

This section contains the Reportability Response Summary template and the Reportability Response Priority template. This section also contains the Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer.

This section is present in the Reportability Response CDA document if the eICR CDA document was processed and is not present if the eICR CDA document was not processed.

The narrative in this section is displayed last in the Reportability Response CDA document and consists of the following elements in the following order (see example below template):

- Paragraphs containing the "Summary:" heading and the summary text
- A list containing external resources from the following categories (code specified in External Resources/code), in the order specified below:
  - Outbreak- or Cluster-related
  - Additional reporting needs
  - Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs
  - Treatment and/or prevention
  - PHA contact information
- A list containing external resources from the category (code specified in External Resources/code):
  - Additional resources

**Table 30: Reportability Response Summary Section Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-103</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-109</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2  |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-110</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-104</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-111</a> | 55112-7   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-112</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1   |
| text  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-105</a> |   |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-108</a> |   |
| act   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-176</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01)</a>                      |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-613</a> |   |
| observation   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-614</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Priority (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01)</a>                    |
| entry   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-705</a> |   |
| organizer   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-706</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01)</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-103) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2" (CONF:3315-109).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-110).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-104).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="55112-7" Document Summary (CONF:3315-111).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-112).
- 3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-105).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-108) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reportability Response Summary  
(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-176).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-613) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reportability Response Priority  
(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-614).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry** (CONF:3315-705) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-706).

**Figure 23: Reportability Response Summary Section Example**

```
<section>
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="55112-7"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Document Summary" />
  <text>
    ...
  </text>
  <!-- Reportability Response Summary -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>

  <!-- Reportability Response Priority -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Priority -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>

  <!-- Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </organizer>
  </entry>
</section>
```

**Figure 24: Reportability Response Summary Section Narrative Text Example**

```
<!-- The following is the suggested/recommended format and styling -->
<text>
  <paragraph>
    <content styleCode="Bold">Summary:</content>
  </paragraph>
<!--
  The following paragraph contains the text from
  Reportability Response Summary/text
  (act[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8"]/text)
-->
<paragraph>Your organization electronically submitted an initial case report
to determine if reporting to public health is needed for a patient.
"Zika virus disease (disorder)" is reportable to "State Department of Health".
An initial case report was sent to "State Department of Health".
Additional information may be required for this report.<br /><br />
</paragraph>
<!--
  The following paragraph uses data from the CDA elements:
  Relevant Reportable Condition Observation/value
  (observation[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12"]/
  value)
  If Responsible Agency is present use:
    Responsible Agency/participantRole/playingEntity/name
    (participant[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2"]/
    participantRole/playingEntity/name)
  else if Responsible Agency is not present use:
    Rules Authoring Agency/participantRole/playingEntity/name
    (participant[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3"]/
    participantRole/playingEntity/name)
-->
  <paragraph>
    <content styleCode="Bold">"Zika virus disease (disorder)" for "State Department of
Health"</content>
  </paragraph>
<!--
  The following paragraph uses data from the CDA elements:
  Reporting Timeframe/value
  (observation[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14"]/value)
  Reportability Information Organizer/code (Location Relevance)
  (organizer[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13"]/code)
-->
  <paragraph>Reporting is required within "24 hours".
  Reporting to this Public Health Agency is based on "both patient home address and
provider facility address". </paragraph>
<!-- External Resources -->
<!--
  The following paragraphs use data from the CDA elements:
  External Reference/code/originalText
  (externalDocument[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17"/
  code/originalText]
  External Reference/text/reference
  (externalDocument[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17"/
  text/reference]
  External Resources/priorityCode
  (act[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20"]/priorityCode)
```

```

-->
<list>
  <item>
    <paragraph>Local mosquito-borne Zika virus transmission was reported in your area.
    Increased watchfulness for symptoms of Zika virus in your patients is warranted.
    (Immediate action requested)</paragraph>
  </item>
  <item>
    <paragraph>Additional information for the required reporting of Zika must
    be submitted to State Department of Health immediately.
    This additional information can be submitted here.
    (<linkHtml
href="http://statedepartmentofhealth.gov/epi/disease/zika/Supplemental_data_form.pdf"
>Link</linkHtml> - Immediate action required)</paragraph>
  </item>
  ...
</list>
<paragraph>Additional Resources (Information only):</paragraph>
<list>
  <item>
    <paragraph>Control and prevention information for providers
    (<linkHtml href="http://statedepartmentofhealth.gov/epi/diseases/zika/plan.pdf"
>Link</linkHtml>)</paragraph>
  </item>
  <item>
    <paragraph>Detailed condition references
    (<linkHtml href="http://statedepartmentofhealth.gov/epi/diseases/zika/plan.pdf"
>Link</linkHtml>)</paragraph>
  </item>
  ...
</list>
</text>

```

## 3 ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES

### 3.1 Determination of Reportability

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 31: Determination of Reportability Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains:  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required) | <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a> (optional) |

This template represents the determination of reportability. Reportability is "the quality or state of being reportable or not". Reportability does not equate to the patient having a condition or meeting a case definition (definitively being "a case").

For each condition included in the eICR and the relevant public health agency(s), this element indicates the determination of whether the condition is reportable to public health.

The values that can be used for the Determination of Reportability are described below.

A possible condition is:

- *Reportable* - The information provided meets reporting criteria for an associated PHA.

A possible condition:

- *May be Reportable* - The information provided may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided. The Reportability Response will also be able to share the information needed to definitively determine reportability.

A possible condition is:

- *Not Reportable* - The information provided conclusively does not meet reporting criteria.

Some decision support systems may not be able to fully differentiate between possible conditions that are *Not Reportable* and those that *May be Reportable* if additional information is provided. In these circumstances there may only be a reportability determination of:

- *No Reporting Rule Met* - The information provided does not meet reporting criteria or may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided.

The determination of *No Reporting Rule Met* may be provided for a possible condition or for all conditions in the eICR.

**Table 32: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-354</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-355</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-347</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-349</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-350</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-348</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-351</a> | RR1  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-352</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232   |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL  | CD        | <a href="#">3315-353</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 (Determination of Reportability(eCR))   |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-533</a> |  |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-535</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-536</a> | <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01)</a> |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-534</a> |  |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-537</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-538</a> | <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01)</a>   |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-354).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-355).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-347) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" (CONF:3315-349).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-350).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-348).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR1" Determination of reportability (CONF:3315-351).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-352).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Determination of Reportability \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-353).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-533) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-535).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-536).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-534) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-537).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Rule](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-538).

**Table 33: Determination of Reportability (eCR)**

| Value Set: Determination of Reportability (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3<br>This value set contains codes that specify whether a condition is reportable or not. |                                   |                                   |                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Code   | Code System                       | Code System OID                   | Print Name        |
| RRVS2  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | May be reportable |
| RRVS3  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Not reportable    |
| RRVS1  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | Reportable        |
| RRVS4  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | No rule met       |

**Figure 25: Determination of Reportability Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f41" />
  <code code="RR1"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS1"
    displayName="Reportable"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

## 3.2 Determination of Reportability Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 34: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> (optional) |           |

This template contains the reason for the determination of reportability.

**Table 35: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview**

| <b>XPath</b>   | <b>Card.</b> | <b>Verb</b> | <b>Data Type</b> | <b>CONF #</b>            | <b>Value</b>   |
|--|--------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01) |              |             |                  |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-522</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS                              |
| @moodCode  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-523</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN                            |
| templateId   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-514</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-517</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26  |
| @extension   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-518</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-515</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-519</a> | RR2  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-520</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-521</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-522).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-523).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-514) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" (CONF:3315-517).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-518).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-515).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR2" Determination of Reportability Reason (CONF:3315-519).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-520).

If the determination of reportability reason is free text, set **@xsi-type**="ST".

If there is a code available, set **@xsi-type**="CD".

See examples for details of the two approaches.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-521).

Note: Determination of reportability reason

**Figure 26: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason)**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />
  <code code="RR2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Missing required eICR data</value>
</observation>
```

**Figure 27: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason)**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />
  <code code="RR2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS27"
    displayName="Missing required eICR data"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>
```

### 3.3 Determination of Reportability Rule

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 36: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> (optional) |           |

This template contains a rule that led to the determination of reportability.

**Table 37: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-531</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS                              |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-532</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN                            |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-524</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-526</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-527</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-525</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-528</a> | RR3  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-529</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-530</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-531).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-532).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-524) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" (CONF:3315-526).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-527).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-525).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR3" Determination of reportability rule (CONF:3315-528).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-529).

If the determination of reportability rule is free text, set **@xsi-type**="ST".

If there is a code available, set **@xsi-type**="CD".

See examples for details of the two approaches.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-530).

Note: Determination of reportability rule

**Figure 28: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule)**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="f2dfdfbb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />
  <code code="RR3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Description of rule used in reportability determination</value>
</observation>
```

**Figure 29: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule)**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="f2dfdfbb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />
  <code code="RR3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="CODE_RULE_XX"
    displayName="Rule XX"
    codeSystem=" CodeSystemOID "
    codeSystemName=" CodeSystemName" />
</observation>
```

### 3.4 eICR Processing Status

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 38: eICR Processing Status Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (required) | <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">eICR Validation Output</a> (optional) |

This template indicates the eICR CDA document processing status. If the eICR CDA document was not processed or was processed with a warning, the reason will be contained in the eICR Processing Status Reason template. If there is any output from a validator, that output will be contained in the eICR Validation Output template.

If any of the trigger codes used to generate the eICR are from an outdated version of the RCTC or the codes are marked as inactive in the latest version of the RCTC, these are flagged and and

the eICR Processing Status Reason Detail template will hold the details of the outdated and expected versions of the RCTC.

**Table 39: eICR Processing Status Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-574</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-575</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-568</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-570</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-571</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-569</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8 (eICR Processing Status(eCR))   |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-598</a> |  |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-599</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-600</a> | <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01)</a> |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-728</a> |  |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-730</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-729</a> | <a href="#">eICR Validation Output (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01)</a>        |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-574).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-575).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-568) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" (CONF:3315-570).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-571).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Status \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-569).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-598) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-599).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR Processing Status Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-600).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-728) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SPRT"** Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-730).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR Validation Output](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-729).
7. The eICR Processing Reason **SHALL** be present if the eICR CDA document was either not processed or was processed with a warning or severe warning and **SHALL NOT** be present if the eICR CDA document was processed with no warnings or errors (CONF:3315-670).

**Table 40: eICR Processing Status (eCR)**

| Value Set: eICR Processing Status (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8<br>This value set contains codes that describe the status of the eICR document in terms of processing by the public health decision support system. |                                   |                                    |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Code   | Code System                       | Code System OID                    | Print Name                                 |
| RRVS20   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | eICR was processed - with a warning        |
| RRVS19   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | eICR processed                             |
| RRVS22   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | eICR was not processed - error             |
| RRVS21   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | eICR was processed - with a severe warning |

**Figure 30: eICR Processing Status (Error) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="RRVS22"
    displayName="eICR was not processed - error"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- eICR Processing Reason-->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

**Figure 31: eICR Processing Status (Warning) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="RRVS20"
    displayName="eICR was processed - with a warning"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- eICR Processing Reason-->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- eICR Validation Output -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SPRT">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Validation Output -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

**Figure 32: eICR Processing Status (Processed) Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d5898a" />
  <code code="RRVS19"
    displayName="eICR processed"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</act>
```

### 3.5 eICR Processing Status Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 41: eICR Processing Status Reason Contexts**

| Contained By:                                     | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> (optional) | <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason Detail</a> (optional) |

If the incoming eICR was not successfully processed for a determination of reportability, this template contains the reason it was not processed. If any issues with the eICR are identified, but the file is still able to be processed, this template will contain the issues as warnings. If there are further details about the error or warning, these details will be recorded in the contained eICR Processing Status Reason Details template.

**Table 42: eICR Processing Status Reason Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-475</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS   |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-476</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN   |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-468</a> |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-470</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21   |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-471</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-469</a> |   |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-472</a> | RR6   |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-473</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232  |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-474</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7 (eICR Processing Status Reason(eCR))   |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-667</a> |   |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-668</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON  |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-669</a> | <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason Detail (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01)</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-475).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-476).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-468) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" (CONF:3315-470).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-471).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-469).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR6" eICR processing status reason (CONF:3315-472).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-473).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Status Reason \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-474).

Further details about the eICR processing status warnings or errors.

6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-667).
- a. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@typeCode**="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-668).
- b. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR Processing Status Reason Detail](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-669).

**Table 43: eICR Processing Status Reason (eCR)**

| Value Set: eICR Processing Status Reason (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7<br>This value set contains codes that describe the reason for the processing status (warning or error). |                                   |                                   |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Code  | Code System                       | Code System OID                   | Print Name   |
| RRVS23  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was not processed due to an error of: fatal problem with the eICR that was received |
| RRVS24  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was not processed due to an error of: an ongoing server problem                     |
| RRVS25  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was not processed due to an error of: significant content or format issues          |
| RRVS26  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was processed with a severe warning of: invalid eICR identifier                     |
| RRVS27  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was processed with a severe warning of: required data not found                     |
| RRVS28  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was processed with the warning of: content or format issues                         |
| RRVS30  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was processed with the warning of: inactive RCTC code                               |
| RRVS29  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 | eICR was processed with the warning of: outdated RCTC version                            |

**Figure 33: eICR Processing Status Reason Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f42" />
  <code code="RR6"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="eICR processing status reason" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS23"
    displayName="eICR was not processed due to an error of: fatal problem with the eICR
that was received"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>
```

### 3.6 eICR Processing Status Reason Detail

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 44: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason</a> (optional) |           |

This template contains further details about eICR processing status warnings or errors.

**Table 45: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-665</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS   |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-666</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN   |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-658</a> |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-660</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32   |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-661</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-659</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 (eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type (eCR)) |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-664</a> |   |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-665).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-666).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-658) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32" (CONF:3315-660).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-661).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-659).

The value element has not been constrained to any one data type to allow for different values such as strings or codes.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-664).

**Table 46: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type (eCR)**

| Value Set: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type (eCR)<br>urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10<br>This value set contains codes that describe the type of eICR processing status detail. |                                   |                                    |                              |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Code  | Code System                       | Code System OID                    | Print Name                   |
| RRVS31  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Outdated RCTC Version Detail |
| RRVS32  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Inactive RCTC code Detail    |
| RRVS33  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Expected RCTC Version Detail |

**Figure 34: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Example (Outdated RCTC Version)**

```
<!-- If the RCTC version is outdated the eICR Processing Status Reason detail will contain
two eICR Processing Status Reason Detail templates. One will contain the Outdated RCTC
Version (this example) and the other will contain the Expected RCTC Version (next example)
-->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status Reason Details -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9c1f206c" />
  <code code="RRVS31"
    displayName="Outdated RCTC Version Detail"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Outdated RCTC Version -->
  <value xsi:type="ST">19/05/2016</value>
</observation>
```

**Figure 35: eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Example (Expected RCTC Version)**

```
<!-- If the RCTC version is outdated the eICR Processing Status Reason detail will
contain two eICR Processing Status Reason Detail templates. One will contain
the Outdated RCTC Version (previous example) and the other will contain the
Expect RCTC Version (next example) -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Processing Status Reason Details -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9c1f206c" />
  <code code="RRVS33"
    displayName="Expected RCTC Version Detail"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Expected RCTC Version -->
  <value xsi:type="ST">13/10/2017</value>
</observation>
```

### 3.7 eICR Validation Output

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 47: eICR Validation Output Contexts**

| Contained By:                                     | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a> (optional) |           |

This template contains eICR validation output - this could be the actual output from a validator, or a link to a validation output file.

**Table 48: eICR Validation Output Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-719</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS                              |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-720</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN                            |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-718</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-721</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-722</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-723</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-724</a> | RR10   |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-725</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL | ED        | <a href="#">3315-726</a> |  |
| reference  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">3315-727</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-719).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-720).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-718) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33" (CONF:3315-721).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-722).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-723).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR10" eICR Validation Output (CONF:3315-724).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-725).

Could be the actual output from a validator, or a link to a validation output file.

- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="ED" (CONF:3315-726).
  - a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-727).

**Figure 36: eICR Validation Output (text output) Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Validation Output -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9c1f206e" />
  <code code="RR10"
    displayName="eICR Validation Output"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
  <!-- Validation Output - this could be the actual output from a validator,
    or a link to a validation output file -->
  <value xsi:type="ED" mediaType="text/xhtml">
    <html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
instance">
      <head>
        <title> Results </title>
        <style type="text/css"> </style>
      </head>
      <body>
        <table>
          <thead>
            <tr>
              <th>Severity</th>
              <th>Description</th>
              <th>File</th>
              <th>Location</th>
            </tr>
          </thead>
          <tbody>
            <tr>
              <td>error</td>
              <td>SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] setId (CONF:1098-32752).</td>
              <td>CDAR2_IG_PHCR_R2_RR_D1_2017OCT_SAMPLE.xml</td>
              <td>
                <p>Start line 415:70</p>
              </td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
              <td>error</td>
              <td>SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:1098-32753).</td>
              <td>CDAR2_IG_PHCR_R2_RR_D1_2017OCT_SAMPLE.xml</td>
              <td>
                <p>Start line 415:70</p>
              </td>
            </tr>
          </tbody>
        </table>
      </body>
    </html>
  </value>
</observation>
```

**Figure 37: eICR Validation Output (link to output file) Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] eICR Validation Output -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="80f7b4ff-4d96-46ef-ae8f-af1f9c1f206e" />
  <code code="RR10"
    displayName="eICR Validation Output"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
  <!-- Validation Output - this could be the actual output from a validator,
    or a link to a validation output file -->
  <value xsi:type="ED">
    <reference value="http://validation_output_file.xml" />
  </value>
</observation>
```

### 3.8 External Document Reference

[externalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2

Where it is necessary to reference an external clinical document, the External Document Reference template can be used to reference this external document. However, if the containing document is replacing or appending to another document in the same set, that relationship is set in the header, using ClinicalDocument/relatedDocument.

**Table 49: External Document Reference Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                     | Value   |
|--|-------|--------|-----------|----------------------------|---|
| externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) |       |        |           |                            |   |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-31931</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOCCLIN |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-31932</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN   |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-32748</a> |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-32750</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115                      |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-32749</a> | 2014-06-09  |
| id   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-32751</a> |   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">1098-31933</a> |   |
| setId  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">1098-32752</a> |   |
| versionNumber  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">1098-32753</a> |   |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOCCLIN" Clinical Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31931).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31932).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-32748) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" (CONF:1098-32750).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32749).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1098-32751).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31933).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:1098-32752).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:1098-32753).

**Figure 38: External Document Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115"
    extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="6f1bd58b-c58f-40b7-b314-caf1294ed98b" />
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    code="57133-1"
    displayName="Referral Note" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <versionNumber value="1" />
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.8.1 eICR External Document Reference

[externalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 50: eICR External Document Reference Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">Received eICR Information</a> (required) |           |

This template is a reference to the eICR CDA document for which this Reportability Response CDA document is a response. It contains the unique id, the setId and the versionNumber of the eICR CDA document.

**Table 51: eICR External Document Reference Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| @classCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-194</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOCCLIN         |
| @moodCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-195</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN           |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-193</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-197</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10                             |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-198</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| id  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-433</a> |   |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-196</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-199</a> | 55751-2   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-200</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 |
| setId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-737</a> |   |
| versionNumber   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-738</a> |   |

1. Conforms to [External Document Reference](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOCCLIN" Clinical Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-194).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-195).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-193) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" (CONF:3315-197).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-198).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-433).  
Note: eICR CDA Document ID (ClinicalDocument/id)
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-196).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="55751-2" Public Health Case Report (eICR) (CONF:3315-199).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-200).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **setId** (CONF:3315-737).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:3315-738).

**Figure 39: eICR External Document Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.0 External Document Reference] -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1 eICR External Document Reference] -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- ClinicalDocument/id of the eICR CDA instance that this document is in response to
-->
  <id root="ca316e79-aaf2-4e8c-aa5f-848093bb8bb1" />
  <!-- eICR ClinicalDocument/code (hard coded to this) -->
  <code code="55751-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Public Health Case Report (eICR)" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <versionNumber value="1" />
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.9 External Reference

[externalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 52: External Reference Contexts**

| Contained By:                                 | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">External Resources</a> (required) |           |

This template contains a text description, with an optional link to an external reference, for supplemental information requests, public health contact information for the responsible agency(ies), and additional information of relevance to the relevant reportable condition.

**Table 53: External Reference Constraints Overview**

| <b>XPath</b>  | <b>Card.</b> | <b>Verb</b> | <b>Data Type</b> | <b>CONF #</b>            | <b>Value</b>   |
|---|--------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| externalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01) |              |             |                  |                          |  |
| @classCode  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-276</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = DOC      |
| @moodCode   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-277</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN    |
| templateId  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-271</a> |  |
| @root   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-274</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17                      |
| @extension  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-275</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| id  | 0..*         | MAY         |                  | <a href="#">3315-284</a> |  |
| code  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-272</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-285</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = OTH |
| originalText  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-281</a> |  |
| text  | 0..1         | SHOULD      |                  | <a href="#">3315-273</a> |  |
| reference   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-280</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="DOC" Document (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-276).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-277).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-271) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" (CONF:3315-274).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-275).
4. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-284).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-272).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@nullFlavor**="OTH" (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:3315-285).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **originalText** (CONF:3315-281).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:3315-273).
  - a. The text, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-280).

**Figure 40: External Reference Example**

```
<externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1 STU1] External Reference -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code nullFlavor="OTH">
    <originalText>Additional information for the required reporting of Zika
      must be submitted to State Department of Health immediately.
      This additional information can be submitted here.</originalText>
  </code>
  <text mediaType="text/html">
    <reference
value="http://statedepthealth.gov/epi/disease/zika/Supplemental_data_form.pdf" />
  </text>
</externalDocument>
```

### 3.10 External Resources

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release  
1.0

**Table 54: External Resources Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains:                                     |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional) | <a href="#">External Reference</a> (required) |

This act represents one or more external resources such as a text guidance, link to access forms for additional reporting needs, additional testing and/or laboratory testing needs, treatment and/or prevention resources, Public Health Agency contact information and general additional resources.

The type/category of the resource is contained in code and the priority placed on the reference is represented by priorityCode.

One or more contained External Reference templates are used to specify the external resource(s).

**Table 55: External Resources Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb      | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) |       |           |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-448</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-449</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-435</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-440</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-450</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| id   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-597</a> |  |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-436</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4 (External Resource Type(eCR))                                 |
| priorityCode   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-454</a> |  |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..0  | SHALL NOT |           | <a href="#">3315-626</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-627</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 (Reportability Priority (eCR))                                |
| reference  | 1..*  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-438</a> |  |
| @typeCode  | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-444</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR                                       |
| externalDocument   | 1..1  | SHALL     |           | <a href="#">3315-451</a> | <a href="#">External Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-448).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-449).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-435) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" (CONF:3315-440).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-450).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-597).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [External Resource Type \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4 **DYNAMIC**

(CONF:3315-436).

Note: Type/Category of the external resource

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **priorityCode** (CONF:3315-454).

Note: Priority

- a. This priorityCode **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] @nullFlavor (CONF:3315-626).
  - b. This priorityCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Reportability Priority \(eCR\)](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-627).
7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **reference** (CONF:3315-438).
- a. Such references **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-444).
  - b. Such references **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Reference](#)  
(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01)  
(CONF:3315-451).

**Table 56: External Resource Type (eCR)**

| Value Set: External Resource Type (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4<br>This value set contains codes that describe the type/category of an external resource used in a Reportability Response. |                                   |                                    |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Code  | Code System                       | Code System OID                    | Print Name   |
| RRVS13  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | Outbreak- or Cluster Related                         |
| RRVS8   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | Additional reporting needs                           |
| RRVS9   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | Additional detection and/or laboratory testing needs |
| RRVS10  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | Treatment and/or prevention                          |
| RRVS12  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | PHA Contact Information                              |
| RRVS11  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422 2.4.5.274 | Additional Resources                                 |

**Table 57: Reportability Priority (eCR)**

| Value Set: Reportability Priority (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5                             |                                   |                                    |                            |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| This value set contains codes that describe the reportability priority in a Reportability Response document. |                                   |                                    |                            |
| Code   | Code System                       | Code System OID                    | Print Name                 |
| RRVS14   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Action required            |
| RRVS16   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Action requested           |
| RRVS15   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Information only           |
| RRVS17   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Immediate action required  |
| RRVS18   | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Immediate action requested |

**Figure 41: External Resources Example**

```

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="6e58ab9d-f3c9-4f87-8ddb-2bda4133ceef" />
  <code code="RRVS10"
    displayName="Treatment and/or prevention"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <priorityCode code="RRVS14"
    displayName="Action required"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1 STU1] External Reference -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <externalDocument classCode="DOC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1 STU1] External Reference -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
  ...
</act>

```

### 3.11 Instruction (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R2

The Instruction template can be used in several ways, such as to record patient instructions within a Medication Activity or to record fill instructions within a supply order. The template's moodCode can only be INT. If an instruction was already given, the Procedure Activity Act template (instead of this template) should be used to represent the already occurred instruction. The act/code defines the type of instruction. Though not defined in this template, a Vaccine Information Statement (VIS) document could be referenced through act/reference/externalDocument, and patient awareness of the instructions can be represented with the generic participant and the participant/awarenessCode.

**Table 58: Instruction (V2) Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                     | Value   |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|----------------------------|---|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) |       |       |           |                            |   |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-7391</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT         |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-7392</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT       |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-7393</a>  |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-10503</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20                           |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-32598</a> | 2014-06-09  |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-16884</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 (Patient Education)  |
| statusCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-7396</a>  |   |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">1098-19106</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7391).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="INT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7392).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7393) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20"** (CONF:1098-10503).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32598).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Patient Education](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-16884).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-7396).

- a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-19106).

**Table 59: Patient Education**

| Value Set: Patient Education urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34<br>Limited to terms descending from the Education (409073007) hierarchy.<br>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |             |                                |                        |
|---|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Code  | Code System | Code System OID                | Print Name             |
| 311401005   | SNOMED CT   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Patient Education      |
| 171044003   | SNOMED CT   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Immunization Education |
| 243072006   | SNOMED CT   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 | Cancer Education       |
| ...   |             |                                |                        |

**Figure 42: Instruction (V2) Example**

|   |
|---|
| <pre> &lt;act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT"&gt; &lt;templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" /&gt; &lt;code code="171044003" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="immunization education" /&gt; &lt;text&gt;   &lt;reference value="#immunSect" /&gt;   Possible flu-like symptoms for three days. &lt;/text&gt; &lt;statusCode code="completed" /&gt; &lt;/act&gt; </pre> |
|---|

### 3.11.1 Reportability Response Subject

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 60: Reportability Response Subject Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a> (required) |           |

This template contains a short high-level description of the determination of reportability. This information can be used to route and prioritize Reportability Responses in a work queue or an email subject.

**Table 61: Reportability Response Subject Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| @classCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-148</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT                   |
| @moodCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-149</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT                 |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-146</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-150</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7                                    |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-151</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| id  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-155</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-159</a> |   |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-152</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-153</a> | 131195008   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-154</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| text  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-156</a> |   |

1. Conforms to [Instruction \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-148).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-149).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-146) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" (CONF:3315-150).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-151).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-155).
  - a. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-159).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-152).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="131195008" Subject of information (CONF:3315-153).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-154).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-156).

**Figure 43: Reportability Response Subject Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Subject -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="c62d8411-27a3-4d22-9ddb-a4998faea87a" />
  <code code="131195008"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Subject of information" />
  <text>Public Health Reporting Communication: one or more conditions are
    reportable, or may be reportable, to public health.</text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
</act>
```

### 3.11.2 Reportability Response Summary

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 62: Reportability Response Summary Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required) |           |

This template contains a detailed description of the reportable condition(s) including actions the provider needs to take, any supplemental information that may be required, and where the initial case report was sent.

**Table 63: Reportability Response Summary Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |   |
| @classCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-170</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT                   |
| @moodCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-171</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = INT                 |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-162</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-168</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8                                    |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-169</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| id  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-164</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-174</a> |   |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-163</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-172</a> | 304561000   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-173</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 |
| text  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-165</a> |   |

1. Conforms to [Instruction \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-170).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-171).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-162) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" (CONF:3315-168).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-169).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-164).
  - a. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-174).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-163).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="304561000" Informing health care professional (procedure) (CONF:3315-172).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-173).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3315-165).

**Figure 44: Reportability Response Summary Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Instruction (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Summary -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="7a0ed3d3-16f3-4fa9-bac5-882f5c7d44b8" />
  <code code="304561000"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Informing health care professional (procedure)" />
  <!--
    The following element uses data from the CDA elements:
    Relevant Reportable Condition Observation/value
    (observation[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12"]/value)
    If Responsible Agency is present use:
      Responsible Agency/participantRole/playingEntity/name
      (participant[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2"]/
      participantRole/playingEntity/name)
    else if Responsible Agency is not present use:
      Rules Authoring Agency/participantRole/playingEntity/name
      (participant[templateId/@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3"]/
      participantRole/playingEntity/name)
  -->
  <text>Your organization electronically submitted an initial case report to determine
    if reporting to public health is needed for a patient. "Zika virus disease (disorder)"
  is
    reportable to "State Department of Health". An initial case report was sent to
    "State Department of Health". Additional information may be required for this
  report.</text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
</act>
```

### 3.12 Manually Initiated eICR

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01  
(open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release  
1.0

**Table 64: Manually Initiated eICR Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (optional) |           |

When this template is present, it indicates that the eICR CDA document for which this Reportability Response CDA document is a response, was manually initiated by the provider. The eICR CDA document could also contain RCTC trigger codes.

**Table 65: Manually Initiated eICR Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-462</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-463</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-456</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-458</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-459</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-460</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-464</a> | PHC1464  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-465</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 (PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) ) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274 |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-462).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-463).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-456) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" (CONF:3315-458).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-459).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-460).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="PHC1464" Manually Initiated eICR (CONF:3315-464).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" (CodeSystem: PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274) (CONF:3315-465).

**Figure 45: Manually Initiated eICR Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Manually Initiated eICR -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="39d966b9-8a3a-4024-93d8-138e97d58986" />
  <code code="PHC1464"
    displayName="Manually Initiated eICR"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</act>
```

### 3.13 Received eICR Information

```
[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01
(open)]
```

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 66: Received eICR Information Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a> (required) | <a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a> (required) |

This template contains information about the received eICR CDA document such as its filename, the date/time of receipt, and an external document reference pointing to the eICR CDA document.

**Table 67: Received eICR Information Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|---|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |   |
| @classCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-185</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT   |
| @moodCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-186</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN   |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-177</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-183</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9  |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-184</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| id  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-179</a> |   |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-189</a> |   |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-178</a> |   |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-187</a> | RR5   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-188</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232  |
| text  | 0..1  | SHOULD | ST        | <a href="#">3315-431</a> |   |
| effectiveTime   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-432</a> |   |
| reference   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-190</a> |   |
| @typeCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-191</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR  |
| externalDocument  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-192</a> | <a href="#">eICR External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01)</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-185).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-186).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-177) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" (CONF:3315-183).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-184).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3315-179).
  - a. This id **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:3315-189).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-178).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR5" Received eICR Information (CONF:3315-187).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-188).

The filename is recommended primarily for dealing with eICR error cases. In the case where an eICR document is unreadable for some reason, it is likely that the setId and versionNumber would be unavailable, and it is possible that the only identifying information is the eICR CDA XML document filename.

- 6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:3315-431).  
Note: Filename of eICR
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3315-432).  
Note: Date and time of eICR Receipt
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:3315-190).
  - a. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-191).
  - b. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [eICR External Document Reference](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-192).

**Figure 46: Received eICR Information Example**

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Received eICR Information -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="6bff7990-f218-4f9d-a5aa-eb7afa6e9a3c" />
  <code code="RR5"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Received eICR Information" />
  <!-- The filename is recommended primarily for dealing with eICR error cases.
    In the case where an eICR document is unreadable for some reason,
    it is likely that the setId and versionNumber would be unavailable,
    and it is possible that the only identifying information is the
    eICR CDA XML document filename. -->
  <text xsi:type="ST">eICR_Filename.xml</text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Receipt date/time the eICR document that this document is in response to -->
  <effectiveTime value="20161212152000-0700" />
  <reference typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- This is a reference to the eICR document -->
    <externalDocument classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.0 External Document Reference] -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [RR R1S1 eICR External Document Reference] -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </externalDocument>
  </reference>
</act>
```

### 3.14 Relevant Reportable Condition Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 68: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer</a> (required) | <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required)<br><a href="#">External Resources</a> (optional) |

This template represents a relevant reportable condition. It contains one (if both the patient's home and the provider location have the same responsible agency) or more (if the patient's home and provider location have different responsible agencies) Reportability Information Organizers. It may also contain external resources specific to the condition.

***Table 69: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview***

| XPath  | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-233</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-234</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN   |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-217</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-225</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-226</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-434</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-554</a> | 64572001   |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-555</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96  |
| translation  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-553</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-556</a> | 75323-6  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-557</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1  |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL  | CD        | <a href="#">3315-552</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT)   |
| @nullFlavor  | 0..1  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-731</a> |  |
| @code  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-732</a> |  |
| @codeSystem  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-733</a> |  |
| @displayName   | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-734</a> |  |
| originalText   | 0..1  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-735</a> |  |
| entryRelationship  | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-548</a> |  |
| organizer  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-550</a> | <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01)</a> |
| entryRelationship  | 0..*  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-549</a> |  |

|     |      |       |  |                          |  |
|-----|------|-------|--|--------------------------|--|
| act | 1..1 | SHALL |  | <a href="#">3315-551</a> | <a href="#">External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01</a> |
|-----|------|-------|--|--------------------------|--|

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-233).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-234).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-217) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" (CONF:3315-225).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-226).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-434).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="64572001" Condition (CONF:3315-554).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-555).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:3315-553).
    - i. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75323-6" Condition (CONF:3315-556).
    - ii. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-557).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from CodeSystem SNOMED CT (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-552).

Set nullFlavor="NA" when the eICR is manually initiated or no reportable condition has been identified (e.g. when there is no rule met).

Set nullFlavor="OTH

- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-731).
  - b. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CONF:3315-732).
  - c. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@codeSystem** (CONF:3315-733).
  - d. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@displayName** (CONF:3315-734).
  - e. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:3315-735).
  - f. If **@code** is present then **@codeSystem** and **@displayName** must both be present (CONF:3315-736).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-548) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Information Organizer](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-550).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-549) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Resources](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-551).

**Figure 47: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="a054d401-7b23-4b15-bc28-c889c156ba6a" />
  <code code="64572001"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED"
    displayName="Condition">
    <translation code="75323-6"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Condition" />
    </code>
  <!-- Condition code (SNOMED CT) -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="3928002"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Zika virus disease (disorder)" />
  <!-- Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and
Provider -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </organizer>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

### 3.15 Reportability Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 70: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains:   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation</a> (required) | <a href="#">Reporting Timeframe</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Routing Entity</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Responsible Agency</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Rules Authoring Agency</a> (required)<br><a href="#">External Resources</a> (optional) |

This template represents reportability information based on the PHA in which is located the patient's home, the provider facility, or both locations.

The organizer contains the Responsible Agency participant, the Rules Authoring Agency participant, and the Routing Entity participant.

Also contained in this template are the Determination of Reportability, Reporting Timeframe, and External Resources templates.

**Table 71: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value   |
|--|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |   |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-241</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER   |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-242</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.10.01 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-237</a> |   |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-239</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13   |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-240</a> | 2017-04-01  |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-581</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 (Location Relevance(eCR))  |
| statusCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-245</a> |   |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-246</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed   |
| participant  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-338</a> | <a href="#">Responsible Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01)</a>              |
| participant  | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-429</a> | <a href="#">Rules Authoring Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01)</a>          |
| participant  | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-543</a> | <a href="#">Routing Entity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01)</a>                  |
| component  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-238</a> |   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-329</a> | <a href="#">Determination of Reportability (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01)</a> |
| component  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-326</a> |   |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-330</a> | <a href="#">Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01)</a>            |
| component  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-328</a> |   |
| act  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-453</a> | <a href="#">External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01)</a>             |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-241).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-242).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-237) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" (CONF:3315-239).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-240).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Location Relevance \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-581).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3315-245).
  - a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-246).

The following participant contains information about the responsible agency.

6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] [Responsible Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-338).

The following participant contains information about the rules authoring agency.

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [Rules Authoring Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-429).

The following participant contains information about the routing entity.

8. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] [Routing Entity](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-543).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-238) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-329).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:3315-326) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reporting Timeframe](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-330).
11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **component** (CONF:3315-328) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [External Resources](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-453).

**Table 72: Location Relevance (eCR)**

| Value Set: Location Relevance (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6<br>This valueset contains codes to indicate the location because of which the responsible agency is relevant. |                                   |                                    |   |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Code   | Code System                       | Code System OID                    | Print Name  |
| RRVS5  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Patient home address                                    |
| RRVS6  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Provider facility address                               |
| RRVS7  | PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.11422.2.4.5.274 | Both patient home address and provider facility address |

**Figure 48: Reportability Information Organizer Example**

```
<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="fcf92143-4289-450e-9550-8d574facf626" />
  <!-- Relevant location (home, provider, or both) -->
  <code code="RRVS7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC
Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Both patient home address and provider facility address">
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Responsible Agency: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the responsible agency is the same as the rules authoring agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Rules Authoring Agency: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the rules authoring agency is the same as the responsible agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Rules Authoring Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Routing Entity: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- The routing entity is optional -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability: Zika/State Department of Health-->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- Reporting Timeframe: Zika/State Department of Health -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- External Resources: additional reporting needs -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </component>
```

```

<!-- External Resources: Treatment and/or prevention -->
<component typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </act>
</component>
<!-- External Resources: Additional resources -->
<!-- This act contains additional external references for Zika
The references in this act should be rendered LAST and merged with references
in any other acts with code="RRVS11" (Additional resources) contained in this
document -->
<component typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </act>
</component>
</organizer>

```

### 3.16 Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 73: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains:  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required) | <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation</a> (required) |

This organizer contains the coded information for the Reportability Response CDA document. This includes relevant reportable conditions, the determination of reportability for such conditions, if available, the Responsible Agency(ies), what agencies have been sent an eICR CDA document, the reporting timeframe, and any additional reporting action(s).

**Table 74: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-707</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER  |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-708</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN  |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-131</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-137</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-138</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-132</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-139</a> | RR11   |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-140</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232   |
| statusCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-709</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-710</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed  |
| component  | 1..*  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-703</a> |  |
| observation  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-704</a> | <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01)</a> |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-707).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-708).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-131) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" (CONF:3315-137).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-138).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-132).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR11" Reportability Response Coded Information (CONF:3315-139).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-140).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3315-709).
  - a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-710).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **component** (CONF:3315-703) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-704).

**Figure 49: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example**

```
<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="RR11"
    displayName="Reportability Response Coded Information"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Relevant Reportable Condition Observation: Zika -->
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
</organizer>
```

### 3.17 Reportability Response Priority

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 75: Reportability Response Priority Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a> (required) |           |

This template represents a priority for the Reportability Response CDA document overall. It has been calculated from the highest priority of any included External Resources or the highest priority of included conditions based on a separate, jurisdictionally developed priority list.

This “document”-level priority should be used for EHR workflow including notification, alerting, routing and queueing (see Volume 4).

**Table 76: Reportability Response Priority Constraints Overview**

| XPath  | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|--|-------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01) |       |       |           |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-605</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS                              |
| @moodCode  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-606</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN                            |
| templateId   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-602</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-607</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30  |
| @extension   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-612</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-603</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-609</a> | RR9  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">3315-610</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value  | 1..1  | SHALL | CD        | <a href="#">3315-611</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 (Reportability Priority(eCR))         |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-605).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-606).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-602) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" (CONF:3315-607).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-612).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-603).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR9" Reportability Priority (CONF:3315-609).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-610).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Reportability Priority \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-611).

**Figure 50: Priority Preference Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Priority -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="RR9"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Reportability response priority" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS17"
    displayName="Action required"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>
```

### 3.18 Reporting Timeframe

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 77: Reporting Timeframe Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional) |           |

This template represents the timeframe in which the receiver should take the actions specified.

**Table 78: Reporting Timeframe Constraints Overview**

| <b>XPath</b>   | <b>Card.</b> | <b>Verb</b> | <b>Data Type</b> | <b>CONF #</b>            | <b>Value</b>   |
|--|--------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01) |              |             |                  |                          |  |
| @classCode   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-256</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS                              |
| @moodCode  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-257</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN                            |
| templateId   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-249</a> |  |
| @root  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-251</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14  |
| @extension   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-252</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| code   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-250</a> |  |
| @code  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-253</a> | RR4  |
| @codeSystem  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-254</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| value  | 1..1         | SHALL       | PQ               | <a href="#">3315-255</a> |  |
| @value   | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-671</a> |  |
| @unit  | 1..1         | SHALL       |                  | <a href="#">3315-672</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 (UCUM)   |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-256).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-257).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-249) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" (CONF:3315-251).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-252).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-250).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR4" Timeframe to report (urgency) (CONF:3315-253).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-254).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="PQ" (CONF:3315-255).
  - a. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:3315-671).

- b. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem UCUM (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-672).

**Figure 51: Reporting Timeframe Example**

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8334d0bd-a404-4e12-9e9c-e278669e59ba" />
  <code code="RR4"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Timeframe to report (urgency)" />
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="24" unit="h" />
</observation>
```

## 4 PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES

### 4.1 Responsible Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 79: Responsible Agency Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (optional) |           |

This template represents a Responsible Agency. A Responsible Agency is a PHA to which reporting is legally required. This represents the PHA for the location in which care was provided and/or where the patient lives.

**Table 80: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|---|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |  |
| @typeCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-407</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC                |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-401</a> |  |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-405</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2   |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-406</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| participantRole   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-402</a> |  |
| id  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-412</a> |  |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-403</a> |  |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-408</a> | RR8  |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-409</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr  | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-413</a> |  |
| telecom   | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-414</a> |  |
| playingEntity   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-404</a> |  |
| name  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-410</a> |  |
| desc  | 0..1  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-411</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-407).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-401) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" (CONF:3315-405).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-406).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-402).
  - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-412).  
Note: Responsible Agency id
  - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-403).

- i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR8" Responsible Agency (CONF:3315-408).
- ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-409).
- c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-413).
- d. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-414).
- e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-404).
  - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-410).  
Note: Responsible agency name
  - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-411).  
Note: Responsible agency description

**Figure 52: Responsible Agency Example**

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Responsible Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and authoring agencies are the same
       then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR8"
          displayName="Responsible Agency"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
          codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"> </code>
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Responsible Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

## 4.2 Routing Entity

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 81: Routing Entity Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required) |           |

This template represents the Routing Entity. A Routing Entity is a PHA or other organization identified by the PHA (such as an HIE) to which the eICR and/or the Reportability Response will be provided immediately following the creation of the Reportability Response. This entity may just be acting to route the eICR and Reportability Response on their way to a Responsible Agency.

**Table 82: Routing Entity Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|---|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |  |
| @typeCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-388</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC                |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-387</a> |  |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-389</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1   |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-390</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| participantRole   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-391</a> |  |
| id  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-394</a> |  |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-392</a> |  |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-395</a> | RR7  |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-396</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr  | 1..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-397</a> |  |
| telecom   | 1..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-398</a> |  |
| playingEntity   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-393</a> |  |
| name  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-399</a> |  |
| desc  | 0..1  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-400</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-388).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-387) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" (CONF:3315-389).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-390).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-391).
  - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-394).
  - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-392).

Note: Routing Entity id

- i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="RR7"** Routing Entity (CONF:3315-395).
- ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"** (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-396).
- c. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-397).
- d. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-398).
- e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-393).
  - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-399).  
Note: Routing entity name
  - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-400).  
Note: Routing entity description

**Figure 53: Routing Entity Example**

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Routing Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="43214321" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR7"
      displayName="Routing Entity"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
      codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West Routing Entity</name>
      <desc>Routing Entity Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

### 4.3 Rules Authoring Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

**Table 83: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a> (required) |           |

This template represents the Rules Authoring Agency. The Rules Authoring Agency is whose rules are being executed in decision support to determine reportability. This may be a State or Local PHA. In the majority of cases the Rules Authoring Agency will be the same as the Responsible Agency. Usually, a Local Public Health Agency will inherit rules from its relevant State agency, but a Local agency can adopt, replace or supplement relevant state rules.

**Table 84: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                   | Value  |
|---|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) |       |        |           |                          |  |
| @typeCode   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-428</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC                |
| templateId  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-415</a> |  |
| @root   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-419</a> | 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3   |
| @extension  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-420</a> | 2017-04-01   |
| participantRole   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-416</a> |  |
| id  | 0..*  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">3315-425</a> |  |
| code  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-417</a> |  |
| @code   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-421</a> | RR12   |
| @codeSystem   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-422</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 |
| addr  | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-426</a> |  |
| telecom   | 1..*  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-427</a> |  |
| playingEntity   | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-418</a> |  |
| name  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">3315-423</a> |  |
| desc  | 0..1  | MAY    |           | <a href="#">3315-424</a> |  |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-428).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-415) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" (CONF:3315-419).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-420).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-416).
  - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:3315-425).  
Note: Authoring Agency id
  - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-417).

- i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR12" Rules Authoring Agency (CONF:3315-421).
- ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-422).
- c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:3315-426).
- d. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-427).
- e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-418).
  - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-423).  
Note: Authoring agency name
  - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-424).  
Note: Authoring agency description

**Figure 54: Rules Authoring Agency Example**

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Rules Authoring Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and rules authoring agencies are the same
       then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR12"
          displayName="Rules Authoring Agency"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
          codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Rules Authoring Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

## 4.4 US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)

[addr: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 85: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Contexts**

| Contained By:  | Contains: |
|--|-----------|
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required) |           |

Reusable address template, for use in US Realm CDA Header.

**Table 86: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb   | Data Type | CONF #                  | Value   |
|---|-------|--------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| addr (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) |       |        |           |                         |   |
| @use  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">81-7290</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (PostalAddressUse) |
| country   | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">81-7295</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)       |
| state   | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">81-7293</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet)  |
| city  | 1..1  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">81-7292</a> |   |
| postalCode  | 0..1  | SHOULD |           | <a href="#">81-7294</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode)     |
| streetAddressLine   | 1..4  | SHALL  |           | <a href="#">81-7291</a> |   |

If addr/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements **SHALL NOT** be enforced

- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [PostalAddressUse](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 **STATIC** 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7290).
- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7295).
- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **state** (ValueSet: [StateValueSet](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:81-7293).
  - If the country is US, the state element is required but **SHOULD** have @nullFlavor if the state is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the state **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10024).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **city** (CONF:81-7292).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **postalCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7294).
  - a. If the country is US, the postalCode element is required but **SHOULD** have @nullFlavor if the postalCode is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the postalCode **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10025).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one and not more than 4 **streetAddressLine** (CONF:81-7291).
7. **SHALL NOT** have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7296).

**Table 87: PostalAddressUse**

| Value Set: PostalAddressUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637                    |               |                                  |                        |
|---|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| A value set of HL7 Codes for address use.   |               |                                  |                        |
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |               |                                  |                        |
| Code  | Code System   | Code System OID                  | Print Name             |
| BAD   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | bad address            |
| CONF  | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | confidential           |
| DIR   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | direct                 |
| H   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | home address           |
| HP  | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | primary home           |
| HV  | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | vacation home          |
| PHYS  | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | physical visit address |
| PST   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | postal address         |
| PUB   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | public                 |
| TMP   | HL7AddressUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 | temporary              |
| ...   |               |                                  |                        |

**Table 88: StateValueSet**

| Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1  |                  |                                |                      |
|--|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area |                  |                                |                      |
| Value Set Source: <a href="http://www.census.gov/geo/reference/ansi_statetables.html">http://www.census.gov/geo/reference/ansi_statetables.html</a>  |                  |                                |                      |
| Code   | Code System      | Code System OID                | Print Name           |
| AL   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alabama              |
| AK   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Alaska               |
| AZ   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arizona              |
| AR   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Arkansas             |
| CA   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | California           |
| CO   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Colorado             |
| CT   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Connecticut          |
| DE   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Delaware             |
| DC   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | District of Columbia |
| FL   | FIPS 5-2 (State) | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92 | Florida              |
| ...  |                  |                                |                      |

**Table 89: PostalCode**

| Value Set: PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2  |               |                                 |                      |
|---|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| A value set of postal (ZIP) Code of an address in the United States   |               |                                 |                      |
| Value Set Source: <a href="http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000">http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000</a> |               |                                 |                      |
| Code  | Code System   | Code System OID                 | Print Name           |
| 19009   | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Bryn Athyn           |
| 92869-1736  | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Orange, CA           |
| 32830-8413  | USPostalCodes | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231 | Lake Buena Vista, FL |
| ...   |               |                                 |                      |

**Figure 55: US Realm Address Example**

```
<addr use="HP">
  <streetAddressLine>22 Sample Street</streetAddressLine>
  <city>Beaverton</city>
  <state>OR</state>
  <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
  <country>US</country>
</addr>
```

## 4.5 US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)

[effectiveTime: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 90: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required) |           |

The US Realm Clinical Document Date and Time datatype flavor records date and time information. If no time zone offset is provided, you can make no assumption about time, unless you have made a local exchange agreement.

This data type uses the same rules as US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDDED), but is used with elements having a datatype of TS.

**Table 91: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview**

| X<br>P<br>a<br>t<br>h | Card   | Verb | Data<br>Type | CONF<br># | Value |
|-----------------------|--|------|--------------|-----------|-------|
| effectiveTime         | (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) |      |              |           |       |

1. **SHALL** be precise to the day (CONF:81-10127).
2. **SHOULD** be precise to the minute (CONF:81-10128).
3. **MAY** be precise to the second (CONF:81-10129).
4. If more precise than day, **SHOULD** include time-zone offset (CONF:81-10130).

**Figure 56: US Realm Date and Time Example**

```
<!-- Common values for date/time elements would range in precision to the day YYYYMMDD to
precision to the second with a time zone offset YYYYMMDDHHMMSS - ZZzz -->
<!-- time element with TS data type precise to the day for a birthdate -->
<time value="19800531"/>
<!-- effectiveTime element with IVL<TS> data type precise to the second for an observation
-->
<effectiveTime>
  <low value='20110706122735-0800'/>
  <high value='20110706122815-0800'/>
</effectiveTime>
```

## 4.6 US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 92: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts**

| Contained By:                                   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (required) |           |

The US Realm Patient Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for the patient or any other person. It requires a first (given) and last (family) name. If a patient or person has only one name part (e.g., patient with first name only) place the name part in the field required by the organization. Use the appropriate nullFlavor, "Not Applicable" (NA), in the other field.

For information on mixed content see the Extensible Markup Language reference (<http://www.w3c.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/>).

**Table 93: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                  | Value  |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|-------------------------|--|
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) |       |       |           |                         |  |
| @use  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">81-7154</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 (EntityNameUse)                 |
| family  | 1..1  | SHALL | ST        | <a href="#">81-7159</a> |  |
| @qualifier  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">81-7160</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| given   | 1..*  | SHALL | ST        | <a href="#">81-7157</a> |  |
| @qualifier  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">81-7158</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| prefix  | 0..*  | MAY   | ST        | <a href="#">81-7155</a> |  |
| @qualifier  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">81-7156</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |
| suffix  | 0..1  | MAY   | ST        | <a href="#">81-7161</a> |  |
| @qualifier  | 0..1  | MAY   |           | <a href="#">81-7162</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier) |

If name/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements **SHALL NOT** be enforced

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityNameUse](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 **STATIC** 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7154).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] family (CONF:81-7159).
  - a. This family **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7160).
3. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] given (CONF:81-7157).
  - a. Such givens **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7158).
  - b. The second occurrence of given (given2)) if provided, **SHALL** include middle name or middle initial (CONF:81-7163).
4. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] prefix (CONF:81-7155).
  - a. The prefix, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7156).

5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **suffix** (CONF:81-7161).
  - a. The suffix, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@qualifier**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7162).
6. **SHALL NOT** have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7278).

**Table 94: EntityNameUse**

| Value Set: EntityNameUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913                       |                  |                                |                   |
|---|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                  |                                |                   |
| Code  | Code System      | Code System OID                | Print Name        |
| A   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Artist/Stage      |
| ABC   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Alphabetic        |
| ASGN  | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Assigned          |
| C   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | License           |
| I   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Indigenous/Tribal |
| IDE   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Ideographic       |
| L   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Legal             |
| P   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Pseudonym         |
| PHON  | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Phonetic          |
| R   | HL7EntityNameUse | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45 | Religious         |
| ...   |                  |                                |                   |

**Table 95: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier**

| Value Set: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26       |                            |                                |              |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a> |                            |                                |              |
| Code  | Code System                | Code System OID                | Print Name   |
| AC  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | academic     |
| AD  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | adopted      |
| BR  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | birth        |
| CL  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | callme       |
| IN  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | initial      |
| NB  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | nobility     |
| PR  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | professional |
| SP  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | spouse       |
| TITLE   | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | title        |
| VV  | HL7EntityNamePartQualifier | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 | voorvoegsel  |

**Figure 57: US Realm Patient Name Example**

|  |
|--|
| <pre> &lt;name use="L"&gt;   &lt;prefix qualifier="TITLE"&gt;Rep&lt;/suffix&gt;   &lt;given&gt;Evelyn&lt;/given&gt;   &lt;given qualifier="CL"&gt;Eve&lt;/given&gt;   &lt;family qualifier="BR"&gt;Everywoman&lt;/family&gt;   &lt;suffix qualifier="AC"&gt;J.D.&lt;/suffix&gt; &lt;/name&gt; </pre> |
|--|

## 4.7 US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)  
DSTU R1.1

**Table 96: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Contexts**

| Contained By:   | Contains: |
|---|-----------|
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (optional)<br><a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a> (required) |           |

The US Realm Clinical Document Person Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for Persons.

**Table 97: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview**

| XPath   | Card. | Verb  | Data Type | CONF #                  | Value |
|---|-------|-------|-----------|-------------------------|-------|
| name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) |       |       |           |                         |       |
| name  | 1..1  | SHALL |           | <a href="#">81-9368</a> |       |

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:81-9368).
  - a. The content of name **SHALL** be either a conformant Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED), or a string (CONF:81-9371).
  - b. The string **SHALL NOT** contain name parts (CONF:81-9372).

# 5    TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE

*Table 98: Template List*

| Template Title   | Template Type | templateId   |
|--|---------------|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a>               | document      | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a>                               | document      | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01    |
| <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a>             | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a>             | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a>             | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a>                     | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a>              | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a>                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a>                   | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a>                             | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason</a>                      | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason Detail</a>               | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Validation Output</a>                             | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">External Document Reference</a>                        | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09  |
| <a href="#">External Reference</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">External Resources</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Instruction (V2)</a>                                   | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09   |
| <a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a>                            | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Received eICR Information</a>                          | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation</a>          | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a>                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer</a> | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a>                    | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01 |

| <b>Template Title</b>   | <b>Template Type</b> | <b>templateId</b>                                      |
|---|----------------------|--|
| <a href="#"><u>Reportability Response Subject</u></a>                                     | entry                | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#"><u>Reportability Response Summary</u></a>                                     | entry                | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#"><u>Reporting Timeframe</u></a>  | entry                | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#"><u>Responsible Agency</u></a>   | unspecified          | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#"><u>Routing Entity</u></a>   | unspecified          | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#"><u>Rules Authoring Agency</u></a>   | unspecified          | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#"><u>US Realm Address</u></a><br><a href="#"><u>(AD.US.FIELDDED)</u></a>        | unspecified          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2                  |
| <a href="#"><u>US Realm Date and Time</u></a><br><a href="#"><u>(DTM.US.FIELDDED)</u></a> | unspecified          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4                  |
| <a href="#"><u>US Realm Patient Name</u></a><br><a href="#"><u>(PTN.US.FIELDDED)</u></a>  | unspecified          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1                  |
| <a href="#"><u>US Realm Person Name</u></a><br><a href="#"><u>(PN.US.FIELDDED)</u></a>    | unspecified          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1                |

**Table 99: Template Containments**

| Template Title   | Template Type | templateId   |
|--|---------------|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Document (RR)</a>               | document      | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.1.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>                  | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>                  | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>              | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1                |
| <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>              | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1                |
| <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a>           | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4                  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject Section</a>             | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.1:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Subject</a>                     | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.7:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary Section</a>             | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer</a> | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Relevant Reportable Condition Observation</a>          | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Reportability Information Organizer</a>                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Reporting Timeframe</a>                                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability</a>                     | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Reason</a>              | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability Rule</a>                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Routing Entity</a>                                     | unspecified   | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Responsible Agency</a>                                 | unspecified   | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Rules Authoring Agency</a>                             | unspecified   | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">External Resources</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">External Reference</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">External Resources</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">External Reference</a>                                 | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.17:2017-04-01 |

| Template Title   | Template Type | templateId   |
|--|---------------|--|
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Summary</a>           | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.8:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Reportability Response Priority</a>          | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.30:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Electronic Initial Case Report Section</a>   | section       | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.3:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">Received eICR Information</a>                | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.9:2017-04-01  |
| <a href="#">eICR External Document Reference</a>         | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.10:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">Manually Initiated eICR</a>                  | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.22:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status</a>                   | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.29:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason</a>            | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.21:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason Detail</a>     | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.32:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">eICR Validation Output</a>                   | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.33:2017-04-01 |
| <a href="#">US Realm Header (V3)</a>                     | document      | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01    |
| <a href="#">US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)</a>  | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>        | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)</a>        | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)</a>    | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1                |
| <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4                  |
| <a href="#">US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)</a> | unspecified   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4                  |
| <a href="#">External Document Reference</a>              | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09  |
| <a href="#">Instruction (V2)</a>                         | entry         | urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09   |

# 6 VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE

*Table 100: Value Sets*

| <b>Name</b>   | <b>OID</b>                                | <b>URL</b>  |
|---|---|---|
| <a href="#">ActEncounterCode</a>                                | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955      | <a href="http://www.hl7.org">http://www.hl7.org</a>   |
| <a href="#">Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)</a>                  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1          | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">Country</a>   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63   | <a href="https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:pub:PUB500001:en">https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:pub:PUB500001:en</a>   |
| <a href="#">Detailed Ethnicity</a>                              | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877        | <a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877</a>   |
| <a href="#">Determination of Reportability (eCR)</a>            | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3  | N/A   |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status (eCR)</a>                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.8  | N/A   |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason (eCR)</a>             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.7  | N/A   |
| <a href="#">eICR Processing Status Reason Detail Type (eCR)</a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.10 | N/A   |
| <a href="#">EntityNameUse</a>                                   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">EntityPersonNamePartQualifier</a>                   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">Ethnicity</a>                                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837        | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">External Resource Type (eCR)</a>                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.4  | N/A   |
| <a href="#">Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)</a>            | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066       | <a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066</a> |
| <a href="#">HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind</a>                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">INDRoleclassCodes</a>                               | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">Language</a>  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526      | <a href="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php">http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php</a>   |
| <a href="#">LanguageAbilityMode</a>                             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">LanguageAbilityProficiency</a>                      | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">Location Relevance (eCR)</a>                        | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6  | N/A   |
| <a href="#">Marital Status</a>                                  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">ParticipationFunction</a>                           | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10267      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#">Patient Education</a>                               | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.34      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |

| <b>Name</b>  | <b>OID</b>                               | <b>URL</b>  |
|--|--|---|
| <a href="#"><u>Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type</u></a> | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1     | <a href="https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1">https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>PostalAddressUse</u></a>                          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637     | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>PostalCode</u></a>                                | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.1280.2    | <a href="http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000">http://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86671000</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Race</u></a>                                      | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914     | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Race Category Excluding Nulls</u></a>             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3   | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Religious Affiliation</u></a>                     | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185     | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Reportability Priority (eCR)</u></a>              | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.5 | N/A   |
| <a href="#"><u>ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType</u></a>           | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660     | N/A   |
| <a href="#"><u>StateValueSet</u></a>                             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.1280.1    | <a href="http://www.census.gov/geo/referece/ansi_statetables.html">http://www.census.gov/geo/referece/ansi_statetables.html</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Telecom Use (US Realm Header)</u></a>             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.920      | <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/</a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>x_ServiceEventPerformer</u></a>                   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601     | <a href="http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html">http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/vocabulary/vocabulary_tables/infrastructure/vocabulary/vocabulary.html</a> |

## 7 CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE

**Table 101: Code Systems**

| <b>Name</b>   | <b>OID</b>                                 |
|---|--|
| CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)                              | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292           |
| CPT4  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12             |
| DCM   | urn:oid:1.2.840.10008.2.16.4               |
| FIPS 5-2 (State)                                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92             |
| Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)                | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101            |
| HITSP-CS-83   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83             |
| HL7 HealthcareServiceLocation                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259            |
| HL7ActClass   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6              |
| HL7ActCode  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4              |
| HL7ActMood  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001           |
| HL7ActPriority                                      | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7              |
| HL7ActReason  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8              |
| HL7ActRelationshipType                              | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002           |
| HL7ActStatus  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14             |
| HL7AddressUse                                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119           |
| HL7AdministrativeGender                             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1              |
| HL7Confidentiality                                  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25             |
| HL7EntityClass                                      | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41             |
| HL7EntityNamePartQualifier                          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43             |
| HL7EntityNameUse                                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45             |
| HL7LanguageAbilityMode                              | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60             |
| HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61             |
| HL7MaritalStatus                                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2              |
| HL7NullFlavor                                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008           |
| HL7ObservationValue                                 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063           |
| HL7ParticipationFunction                            | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88             |
| HL7ParticipationSignature                           | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89             |
| HL7ParticipationType                                | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90             |
| HL7Race   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.104            |
| HL7ReligiousAffiliation                             | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076           |
| HL7RoleClass  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110            |
| HL7RoleCode   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111            |
| ICD-10-CM   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90             |
| Insurance Type Code                                 | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2 |
| ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2 | urn:oid:1.0.3166.1.2.2                     |
| Language  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121            |

| <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>OID</b>                               |
|--|--|
| LOINC  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1            |
| Media Type                                   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79           |
| NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)                         | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1       |
| NDFRT  | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.5       |
| NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5        |
| PHIN Questions                               | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232        |
| PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)            | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274        |
| Provider Role (HL7)                          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4 |
| Race & Ethnicity - CDC                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238          |
| RxNorm                                       | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88           |
| SNOMED CT                                    | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96           |
| Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC)           | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5        |
| UCUM   | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8            |
| Unique Ingredient Identifier (UNII)          | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.9            |
| USPostalCodes                                | urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231          |